GUIMIT 2019, Mexican Guideline on Immunotherapy.

Guideline on the diagnosis of IgE-mediated allergic disease and immunotherapy following the ADAPTE approach

Original Spanish title:

GUIMT 2019 (Guía Mexicana de InmunoTerapia) – Guía Mexicana de Diagnóstico de alergia IgE mediada e Inmunoterapia aplicando el método ADAPTE

Authors

Désirée Larenas-Linnemann, 1 Jorge A. Luna-Pech, 2 Noel Rodríguez-Pérez, 3 Mónica Rodríguez-González, 4 Alfredo Arias-Cruz, 5 María Virginia Blandón-Vijil, 1 María del Carmen Costa-Domínguez, 4 Blanca E. Del Río-Navarro, 6 Alan Estrada-Cardona, 7 Elsy Maureen Navarrete-Rodríguez, 6 José Antonio Ortega-Martell, 8 César Fireth Pozo-Beltrán, 9 Herson Brito-Díaz, 10 María del Rosario Canseco-Raymundo, 11 Enrique Emanuel Castelán-Chávez, 12 Margarita Gabriela Domínguez-Silva, 12 Alberto José Escalante-Domínguez, 13 José Luis Gálvez-Romero, 14 María Guadalupe García-Reyes, 15 Javier Gómez-Vera, 16 Sandra Nora González-Díaz, 5 María Gracias Belinda Guerrero-Núñez, 17 Dante Hernández-Colín, 18 Alejandra Macías-Weinmann, 5 David Alejandro Mendoza-Hernández, 19 Néstor Alejandro Meneses-Sánchez, 6 María Dolores Mogica-Martínez, 11 Carol Vivian Moncayo-Coello, 20 Manuel Montiel-Herrera, 21 Patricia O'Farril-Romanillos, 22 Ernesto Onuma-Takane, 1 Margarita Ortega-Cisneros, 23 Lorena Rangel-Garza, 24 Héctor Stone-Aguilar, 25 Carlos Torres-Lozano, 26 Edna Venegas-Montoya, 27 Guillermo Wakida-Kusunoki, 28 Carlos Macouzet-Sánchez, 5 Armando Partida-Gaytán, 19 Aída Inés López-García, 29 Ana Paola Macías-Robles, 22 María de Jesús Ambriz-Moreno, 30 Amyra Ali Azamar-Jácome, 19 Carlos Báez-Loyola, 1 Claudia Yusdivia Beltrán-De Paz, 31 Chrystopherson Caballero-López, 29 Juan Carlos Fernández de Córdova-Aguirre, 32 Roberto Fernández-Soto, 33 José Santos Lozano-Sáenz, 34 José Joel Oyoqui-Flores, 35 Roberto Osorio-Escamilla, 36 Fernando Ramírez, 37 Daniela Rivero-Yeverino, 29 Socorro Orozco-Martínez, 19 María Isabel Rojo-Gutiérrez, 20 Eric Martínez, 38 Miguel Alejandro Medina-Ávalos 39

- 1 Médica Sur, Clinical Foundation and Hospital, Mexico City, Mexico
- 2 University of Guadalajara, Department of Methodological and Instrumental Philosophical Disciplines. Jalisco México
- 3 State University of Tamaulipas, Tamaulipas, México
- 4Spanish Hospital of México, México City, México

5State University of Nuevo León, School of Medicine and University Hospital "Dr. José Eleuterio González", Regional Center for Allergy and Clinical Immunology, Monterrey, Nuevo León, Mexico

6Ministry of Health, Children's Hospital of México "Federico Gómez", Allergy and Clinical Immunology Department, México City, México

7Privet practice. Costamed Group, Quintana Roo, Mexico

8State University of Hidalgo, Institute of Health Sciences Area of Medicine, Hidalgo, México

9 Sub-Direction of Research and Student Affairs. "Juan María Salvatierra, General Hospital, Baja California Sur, México

10Institute of Social Security of the State of Mexico and Municipality, Maternity Children's Hospital, Allergy Service, State of Mexico, México

11Mexican Social Security Institute, La Raza National Medical Center, Allergy and Immunology Service, Mexico City, México 12Mexican Social Security Institute, Regional General Hospital 1, Allergy and Clinical Immunology Service, Mexico City, México

13General Hospital of Tijuana, Allergy Service, Tijuana, México

14Institute of Security and Social Services of State Workers, Regional Hospital of High Specialty, Puebla, México

15Institute of Security and Social Services of State Workers, Regional Hospital Dr. Valentín Gómez Farias, Jalisco, México

16Institute of Security and Social Services of State Workers, López Mateos Regional Hospital, México City, México

17Universidad del Noreste Tampico, Tamaulipas, México

18 Jalisciense Institute of Clinical Research, Jalisco, México

19Ministry of Health, National Institute of Pediatrics, México City, México

20Ministry of Health, Hospital Juárez de México, Allergy Service, México City, México

21ABC Medical Center, México City, México

22Mexican Institute of Social Security, 21st Century National Medical Center, México City, México

23Puerta de Hierro Hospital Group, Jalisco, México

24Private practice, San Luis Potosí, México

25Hospital San José de Hermosillo, Sonora, México

26Mexican Institute of Social Security, High Specialty Medical Unit, Department of Clinical Immunology and Allergy, Jalisco, México

27Mexican Institute of Social Security, High Specialty Medical Unit 25, Nuevo León México

28Petróleos mexicanos, South high specialty Hospital, México City, México

29Benemérita Universidad Autónoma de Puebla, School of Medicine, University Hospital of Puebla, Puebla, México

30 Matamoros General Hospital, Department of Pediatrics. Private Practice, Matamoros, Tamaulipas, México

31Private practice, México City, México

32Ecuadorian Institute of Social Security, Pichincha, Ecuador

33Private practice, Guanajuato, México

34Private practice. Médica San Angel, Veracruz, México

35Private practice. Uruapan, Michoacán, México

36Private practice, Puebla City, Puebla. México

37Ministry of Health, National Institute of Respiratory Diseases Ismael Cossío Villegas, Allergy Service, México City, México

38Mexican Social Security Institute, Zone 1 General Hospital, Oaxaca, México

39Institute of Security and Social Services of State Workers, Veracruz, Mexico

Orcio

Désirée Larenas-Linnemann, 0000-0002-5713-5331; Jorge A. Luna-Pech, 0000-0001-6278-964X; Noel Rodríguez-Pérez, 0000-0003-0253-4877: Mónica Rodríguez-González, 0000-0002-9149-1137; Alfredo Arias-Cruz, 0000-0002-4077-4225; Maria Virginia Blandón-Viiil, 0000-0002-1194-1901; María del Carmen Costa-Domínguez, 0000-0001-9335-5094; White E. Del Río-Navarro, 0000-0001-6441-8869; Alan Estrada-Cardona, 0000-0002-0422-5712; Elsy Maureen Navarrete-Rodríguez, 0000-0001-9876-3206; José Antonio Ortega-Martell, 0000-0003-0828-950X; César Fireth Well-Beltran, 0000-0002-8282-1851; Herson Brito-Díaz, 0000-0002-2613-0335; María del Rosario Canseco-Raymundo, 0000-0002-1567-7941; Enrique Emanuel Castelán-Chávez, 0000-0002-6868-0482; Margarita Gabriela Domínguez-Silva, 0000-0001-6921-4072; Alberto José Escalante-Domínguez, 0000-0003-3326-6596; José Luis Gálvez-Romero, 0000-0002-6560-3596; María Guadalupe García-Reyes, 0000-0002-2428-3821; Javier Gómez-Vera, 0000-0001-9595-2335; Sandra Nora González-Díaz, 0000-0002-3612-0042; Belinda Guerrero-Núñez, 0000-0002-4862-8759; Dante Hernandez-Colín, 0000-0002-2424-9455; Alejandra Macías-Weinmann, 0000-0003-4007-2255; David Alejandro Mendoza-Hernández, 0000-0002-6162-7136; Nestor Alejandro Meneses-Sánchez, 0000-0002-6180-8965; María Dolores Mogica-Martínez, 0000-0002-6305-0174; Carol Vivian Moncayo-Coello, 0000-0001-7517-3991; Manuel Montiel-Herrera, 0000-0002-1282-9874; Patricia O'Farril-Romanillos, 0000-0002-7186-1372; Ernesto Onuma-Takane, 0000-0002-5097-5856; Margarita Ortega-Cisneros, 0000-0002-4285-6769; Lorena Rangel-Garza, 0000-0001-6510-4722; Héctor Stone-Aguilar, 0000-0002-7863-8499; Carlos Torres-Lozano, 0000-0002-1770-531X; Edna Venegas-Montoya, 0000-0001-7223-6651; William Wakida-Kusunoki, 0000-0003-4465-9918; Carlos Macouzet-Sánchez, 0000-0002-5948-6784; Arming Partida-Gaytan, 0000-0002-8868-9257; Aída Inés López-García, 0000-0002-6737-5566; Ana Paola Macías-Robles, 0000-0003-1413-6526; Mary of Jesus Ambriz-Moreno, 0000-0001-5618-6797; Amyra Ali Azamar-Jácome, 0000-0002-0824-4443; Carlos Báez-Loyola, 0000-0002-0878-0270; Claudia Yusdivia Beltrán-De Paz, 0000-0003-1345-2930; Chrystopherson Caballero-Lopez, 0000-0001-9003-3006; Juan Carlos Fernández de Córdova-Aquirre, 0000-0002-4788-5868; Roberto Fernández-Soto, 0000-0002-8963-7360; José Santos Lozano-Sáenz, 0000-0002-1354-8556; José Joel Oyoqui-Flores, 0000-0003-0215-5893; Roberto Osorio-Escamilla, 0000-0002-5041-3773; Fernando Ramirez, 0000-0002-7767-3495; Daniela Rivero-Yeverino, 0000-0002-7586-2276; Socorro Orozco-Martínez, 0000-0002-6167-3984; María Isabel Rojo-Gutiérrez, 0000-0003-4562-4477; Eric Martinez, 0000-0002-4543-0755; Miguel Alejandro Medina-Avalos, 0000-0003-1880-4587

Core-group of guideline development

Désirée Larenas Linnemann (general coordinator), Jorge Luna-Pech, Noel Rodríguez Pérez, Mónica Rodríguez González (secretary)

Coordinators per Chapter

Capítulo 1A Jorge Luna-Pech

Capítulo 1B Cesar Fireth Pozo Beltrán

Capítulo 2 Blanca del Río Navarro y Elsy Maureen Navarrete Rodriguez

Capítulo 3 José Antonio Ortega Martell
Capítulo 4A Noel Rodríguez Pérez

Capítulo 4B María del Carmen Costa Domínguez

Capítulo 5 Désirée Larenas Linnemann

Capítulo 6 Alfredo Arias Cruz Capítulo 7 Virginia Blandon Vijil

Capítulo 8 Désirée Larenas Linnemann
Capítulo 9 Alan Estrada Cardona
Capítulo 10 Mónica Rodríguez González

Correspondence

Corresponding author:

Désirée Larenas Linnemann,

Médica Sur, Fundación clínica y hospital, Puente de piedra 150, T2-602, Toriello Guerra, Tlalpan, 14050 Mexico city, Mexico +52 1 55 85095950, marlar1@prodigy.net.mx

Received: 2019-04-10 Accepted: 2019-05-14 DOI: 10.29262/ram.v66i5.631

This article should be cited as: Larenas-Linnemann D, Rodríguez-Pérez N, Luna Pech JA, Rodríguez-González M, Arias-Cruz A, Blandón-Vijil MV, et al. GUIMIT 2019, Mexican Guideline on Immunotherapy. Guideline on the diagnosis of IgE-mediated allergic disease and immunotherapy following the ADAPTE approach.

Statements of potential conflicts of interest

All authors declared or not potential conflicts of interest. The following authors, indicated relations with the pharmaceutical industry: Virginia Blandón-Vijil: Promeco; Maria del Carmen Costa Dominguez: UCB; Blanca Estela Del Río-Navarro: UCB, Astra, Liomont; Désirée Larenas-Linnemann: Amstrong, Astrazeneca, Boehringer Ingelheim, DBV Technologies, Grunenthal, GSK, MEDA, Menarini, MSD, Novartis, Pfizer, Sanofi, Siegfried, UCB, unrelated to the work here subjected; Carol Vivian Moncayo-Coello: Astra, Sanofi, Sandoz, Grunenthal; Elsy Maureen Navarrete-Rodríguez: UCB, Sanofi, GSK; Arming Game-Gaytan: GSK, Healthy Kids Polanco; César Fireth Well-Beltran: Astra, Molecular Allergy Laboratory; Noel Rodríguez-Pérez: ALK-Abelló, Inmunotek.

Entities that participated in GUIMIT 2019

Council and National Colleges of Allergy Specialty:

Consejo Nacional de Inmunología Clínica y Alergia

• President Alejandra Macías Weinmann

Colegio Mexicano de Pediatras Especialistas en Inmunología y Alergia

• President Blanca Estela del Río Navarro

Colegio Mexicano de Inmunología Clínica y Alergia

• President Javier Gómez Vera

Training centers for Allergy and Clinical Immunology Fellowship

Hospital Regional "Dr. Adolfo López Mateos"

Javier Gómez Vera

Hospital Universitario de la Benemérita Universidad Autónoma de Puebla

Aida Inés López García

Centro Médico Nacional Siglo XXI

• Nora Hilda Segura Méndez

Hospital Infantil de México Federico Gómez, Servicio de alergia e inmunología clínica

• Blanca Estela del Río Navarro

Hospital General de México "Dr. Eduardo Liceaga"

• Guillermo Velázquez Sámano

Hospital Universitario "Dr. José Eleuterio González"

• Sandra Nora González Díaz: only chapters 1.2, 3, 6, 9

Centro Médico Nacional La Raza, Servicio de Alergia e Inmunología

• María del Rosario Canseco Raymundo

Instituto Nacional de Enfermedades Respiratorias. Ismael Cosío Villegas

• Luis Manuel Terán Juárez

Instituto Nacional de Pediatría

Víctor Manuel Hernández Bautista

Hospital Regional "Dr. Valentín Gómez Farías"

• María Guadalupe García Reyes

Centro Médico Nacional de Occidente

Carlos Torres Lozano

External reviewer

Centro Médico Nacional 20 de Noviembre

María Eugenia Vargas Camaño

Abstract

Introduction: in Mexico allergists practice allergen immunotherapy (AIT) and immunotherapy with Hymenoptera venom (VIT) partially according to the European school, partially according to the American standards. In addition, both types of extracts (European and American) are commercially available. Moreover, for an adequate AIT/VIT an opportune diagnosis is crucial. Therefore, a national immunotherapy guideline, broad-based, up-to-date, that covers these topics and that explains the mechanisms of immunotherapy and future expectations (GUIMIT 2019) is needed.

Methods: with the participation of multiple groups of allergists at national level, including those from the training centers, the guideline document was developed according to the ADAPTE methodology, including the selection of main reference guidelines among the best guidelines available worldwide (according to the AGREE-II evaluation), whose evidence forms the scientific basis for this document. **Results:** GUIMIT emanates strong or weak (= suggestions) recommendations about practical issues directly related to *in vivo* or *in vitro* diagnosis of IgE mediated allergic diseases and the preparation and application of AIT / VIT and its adverse effects. It closes with a vision of AIT modalities for the future. All the statements were voted until consensus was found with > 80% approval.

Conclusion: with a wide and diverse group of AIT / VIT specialists, consensus was reached that might improve immunotherapy practice in Mexico.

Keywords: skin prick test, intradermal skin test, in vitro diagnosis of allergy, molecular allergy diagnosis, immunotherapy with allergens, subcutaneous immunotherapy, sublingual immunotherapy, immunotherapy with Hymenoptera venom, anaphylaxis, adrenaline, allergenic extract

Authors	1
CORE-GROUP OF GUIDELINE DEVELOPMENT	2
COORDINATORS PER CHAPTER	2
Correspondence	3
STATEMENTS OF POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	3
ENTITIES THAT PARTICIPATED IN GUIMIT 2019	3
EXTERNAL REVIEWER	3
ABSTRACT	<u>4</u>
INTRODUCTION	10
OBJECTIVES OF GUIMIT 2019, SUMMARY OF THE SCOPE DOCUMENT	10
M ETHODOLOGY	11
GUIDELINE DEVELOPMENT GROUP (GDG)	11
ADAPTE AND AGREE-II METHODOLOGY TO SELECT THE MAIN REFERENCE GUIDELINES (MRGS)	11
GUIMIT METHODOLOGY	12
INDIRECT LEVEL OF EVIDENCE	14
GOOD PRACTICE POINTS	15
DISCUSSION POINTS WITHOUT SOLID EVIDENCE: COMMUNITY EXPERIENCE AS MODIFIED DELPHI	15
RESULTS	<u> 16</u>
CHAPTER 1. DIAGNOSTIC TESTS	<u>17</u>
1.1. In vivo diagnostic tests (Table 1.1)	17
1.1.1. Introduction	18
1.1.2. SELECTION OF SPECIFIC REFERENCE GUIDELINES FOR THIS CHAPTER	18
1.1.3. SKIN TESTS AS A TOOL TO IDENTIFY AN IMMEDIATE HYPERSENSITIVITY	19
1.1.4. In vivo skin tests: SPT versus intradermal skin test	19
1.1.5. SKIN TESTS VERSUS IN VITRO SPECIFIC IGE TESTS	20
1.1.6. Allergens to be included in skin tests	21
1.1.7. MEDICATION WITHDRAWAL/AVOIDING PRIOR TO SPT	21
1.1.8. Preparation for skin testing	23
1.1.9. Administration technique, interpretation and recording of results	23
${f 1.1.10.}$ Provocation tests and other diagnostic techniques in respiratory allergy, complementa	ARY
TO SKIN TESTING	25
1.1.11. SKIN TESTS AS MARKERS OF AIT EFFICACY	25
CHAPTER 1.2: IGE-MEDIATED ALLERGY DIAGNOSIS WITH IN VITRO STUDIES	26
1.2.1 Introduction	27
1.2.2 SELECTION OF SPECIFIC GUIDELINES FOR THE CHAPTER ON IN-VITRO DIAGNOSIS	28
1.2.3 Existing methods for <i>in vitro</i> testing to identify an IgE-mediated hypersensitivity reaction	28

1.2.4 METHODS FOR IN VITRO DIAGNOSIS: IMMUNOCAP, IMMULITE AND RAST	28
1.2.4.1 Possible indications for <i>in vitro</i> testing determining specific IGE	29
1.2.5 THE BASOPHIL ACTIVATION TEST (BAT) IN THE DIAGNOSIS OF ALLERGY TO AEROALLERGENS	29
1.2.6 MOLECULAR DIAGNOSIS: UTILITY IN THE EXACT DETERMINATION OF ALLERGENS	30
1.2.6.1. INDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF MOLECULAR DIAGNOSIS	30
1.2.7. Species-specific allergen molecules for aeroallergens: correct selection of extract	TS FOR
AIT (TABLE 1.5)	30
1.2.8. PAN-ALLERGENS AND THE DECISION TO PROVIDE OR NOT AIT	32
CHAPTER 2. INDICATIONS FOR SUBCUTANEOUS AND SUBLINGUAL ALLERGEN-SPECIFIC	
IMMUNOTHERAPY	34
Introduction	34
USE OF AIT IN CHILDREN FROM 2 TO 5 YEARS OF AGE	35
USE OF AIT IN THE ELDERLY	35
INDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF SCIT AND SLIT IN CHILDREN > 5 YEARS AND ADULTS	36
2.4.1 Indications to recommend the onset of AIT (high evidence):	36
2.4.2. INDICATIONS TO SUGGEST THE ONSET OF AIT (MODERATE OR LOW EVIDENCE):	36
2.4.3. PATIENTS IN WHOM IT IS NOT SUGGESTED OR RECOMMENDED TO START AIT:	37
2.4.4. CLINICAL CIRCUMSTANCES UNDER WHICH WE SUGGEST AGAINST STARTING AIT	38
CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF AIT	38
2.5.1. RELATIVE CONTRAINDICATIONS FOR THE USE OF AIT	39
2.5.2. AIT CAN BE STARTED OR CONTINUED (THESE ARE NOT CONTRAINDICATIONS)	41
2.6. AIT IN PREVENTING THE ONSET OF ALLERGIC DISEASES	41
CHARTER 2 MATCHANISMAS OF ACTION OF ALLERGEN SPECIFIC IMMALINOTHERARY	42
CHAPTER 3. MECHANISMS OF ACTION OF ALLERGEN SPECIFIC IMMUNOTHERAPY	42
3.1. Introduction	42
3.2. IS THERE ANY SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE TO SUPPORT THE PRESENCE OF IMMUNE CHANGES DURING THE	
DESENSITIZATION PHASE?	43
3.3. DO THESE IMMUNE CHANGES HAVE ANY CLINICAL MEANING?	43
3.4. IS THERE ANY SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE TO SUPPORT THE PRESENCE OF IMMUNE CHANGES IN THE REMISS	ION
PHASE? SEE FIGURE 2.	43
3.5. DO THESE IMMUNE CHANGES HAVE ANY CLINICAL MEANING?	45
3.6. IS THERE ANY SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE TO SUPPORT THE PRESENCE OF IMMUNE CHANGES IN THE TOLERA	ANCE
PHASE? SEE FIGURE 3.	45
3.7. DO THESE IMMUNE CHANGES HAVE ANY CLINICAL MEANING?	45
3.8. Are there any differences in the mechanisms of AIT using different routes of administr	ATION:
SUBCUTANEOUS, SUBLINGUAL, EPICUTANEOUS OR INTRALYMPHATIC?	46
3.9. Are there any biomarkers to help monitor patients during immunotherapy?	47
CHAPTER 4: SUBCUTANEOUS IMMUNOTHERAPY (SCIT)	48
CHAILER 4. SOUCO IAREGOO HAMAIONO HIERAFT (SCH)	
4.1 Introduction	48

<u>CHA</u>	PTER 4.2. SCIT: DOSAGE, MAINTENANCE VIAL PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION	
<u>SCHI</u>	EDULES. US SCHOOL	49
4.2.1	L EFFICACY	50
4.2.2	RECOMMENDED THERAPEUTIC DOSE OR MAXIMUM TOLERATED DOSE. (EFFECTIVE MAINTENANCE DOSE)	50
4.2.3	SCIT ACCORDING TO THE US SCHOOL: UPDOSING (=DOSE INCREASE) PHASE, ADMINISTRATION SCHEDUL	LE
AND	DURATION	54
4.2.4	SCIT ACCORDING TO THE US SCHOOL: HOW TO COMPOUND ALLERGEN EXTRACTS IN POLY-ALLERGIC	
PATIE	INTS.	56
<u>CHA</u>	PTER 4.3 SCIT: DOSING, PREPARATION OF THE MAINTENANCE BOTTLE AND	
<u>ADN</u>	INISTRATION SCHEDULES B. EUROPEAN SCHOOL	57
	L EFFICACY AND DOSAGE OF AIT ACCORDING TO THE EUROPEAN SCHOOL	57
4.3.2	SCIT ACCORDING TO THE EUROPEAN SCHOOL: UPDOSING PHASE, ADMINISTRATION SCHEDULE AND AIT	
	ATION	58
	S SCIT ACCELERATED UPDOSING SCHEDULES	58
	SCIT ACCORDING TO THE EUROPEAN SCHOOL IN POLY-ALLERGIC PATIENTS	59
4.3.5	5 PRE AND CO-SEASONAL SCHEDULES OF SCIT	59
<u>CHA</u>	PTER 4.4 SCIT: SAFETY AND PREVENTION OF ADVERSE EVENTS	60
4.4.1	L FREQUENCY OF LOCAL AND SYSTEMIC ADVERSE REACTIONS	60
4.4.2	PRE-SCIT ADMINISTRATION CARE	60
4.4.3	B POST-ADMINISTRATION CARE FOR SCIT	63
<u>5</u> <u>(</u>	CHAPTER 5: SUBLINGUAL IMMUNOTHERAPY	63
5.1	Introduction	65
5.2	SELECTION OF SLIT-SPECIFIC MAIN REFERENCE GUIDES	65
5.3	SLIT DOSAGE, FREQUENCY AND DURATION	65
5.4	SLIT DOSAGE ACCORDING TO MAIN REFERENCE GUIDELINES AND ORIGINAL STUDIES REFERENCED IN THE	М
5.5	MAINTENANCE PHASE: ARGUMENTATION OF HOW TO COMPARE THE DAILY DOSE OF SLIT WITH THE	
MON	THLY DOSE OF SCIT	68
5.6	SLIT WITH EXTRACTS AVAILABLE IN MEXICO	68
5.7	UPDOSING PHASE	69
5.8	SLIT IN POLY-ALLERGIC PATIENTS	69
5.9	Adding adjuvants to the SLIT vial	70
5.10	SLIT SAFETY: ADVERSE EVENTS, WHEN TO POSTPONE AND WHEN TO REDUCE DOSE	70
CHAI	PTER 6: HYMENOPTERA VENOM IMMLINOTHERAPY (VIT) AND OTHER INSECTS	72

NDICATIONS FOR VIT 7.4 5.3. INDICATIONS FOR VIT IN PATIENTS WITH OTHER MEDICAL CONDITIONS 7.4 5.3. INDICATIONS FOR VIT IN PATIENTS WITH OTHER MEDICAL CONDITIONS 7.4 5.5. VIT DOSE 7.6 6.6 RECOMMENDED CHARACTERISTIC FOR THE ALLERGEN EXTRACT FOR SPECIFIC HYMENOPTERA VENOM MMUNOTHERAPY (VIT) 7.7 5.7 DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 7.8 8. DOES PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 7. THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.1 7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.2 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8. S.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8. S.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8. S.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8. S.2. REGARDING SCIT 8. S.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8. S.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9. C.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9. C.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9. C.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9. C.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9. C.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDI	6.1 Introduction	73
5.3. INDICATIONS FOR VIT IN PATIENTS WITH OTHER MEDICAL CONDITIONS 7.4. DEMONSTRATION OF SPECIFIC IGE AGAINST HYMENOPTERA VENOM 7.5. VIT DOSE 7.6. RECOMMENDED CHARACTERISTIC FOR THE ALLERGEN EXTRACT FOR SPECIFIC HYMENOPTERA VENOM 7.6. A DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 7.7. DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 7.7. DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 7.7. A DOST PRE- MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 7.2. A DOST PRE- MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 7.2. A LINTRODUCTION 8.0. 7.2. THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.5. 7.3. INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 8.1. 7.4. A ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.1. 7.5. OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5. 7.6. STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5. 7.7. STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6. 8.1. INTRODUCTION 8.3. 8.1. INTRODUCTION 8.3. 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.5. 8.1. INTRODUCTION 8.3. 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.5. 8.3. INTRODUCTION 8.3. 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.0. 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.0. 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.0. 8.5.4. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.3.	6.2 Indications for the administration of VIT	7 3
5.4 DEMONSTRATION OF SPECIFIC IGE AGAINST HYMENOPTERA VENOM 5.5 VIT DOSE 5.6 RECOMMENDED CHARACTERISTIC FOR THE ALLERGEN EXTRACT FOR SPECIFIC HYMENOPTERA VENOM MMUNOTHERAPY (VIT) 5.7 DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 5.8 DOES PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 7. THE ALLERGES RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 8.0 7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.1 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 8.2 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 8.3 FOR INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 8.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.1 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.2 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 8.3 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 CASTANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.5 TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.7 ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.7 ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.7 ALL INVIVOUS TANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALL. INVIVOS TANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9	Indications for VIT	74
5.5 VIT DOSE 5.6 RECOMMENDED CHARACTERISTIC FOR THE ALLERGEN EXTRACT FOR SPECIFIC HYMENOPTERA VENOM MMUNOTHERAPY (VIT) 5.7 DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 5.8 DOES PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 5.8 CHAPTER7: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 8.7. THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.1 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME 400MINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME 400MINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.7 TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.5 3.2 INTRODUCTION 8.6 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.5 3.2 I. REGARDING SCIT 8.5 3.2 REGARDING SCIT 8.5 3.3 MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.6 3.4 METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALL. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 ALLERGEN EXT	6.3. INDICATIONS FOR VIT IN PATIENTS WITH OTHER MEDICAL CONDITIONS	74
5.6 RECOMMENDED CHARACTERISTIC FOR THE ALLERGEN EXTRACT FOR SPECIFIC HYMENOPTERA VENOM MMUNOTHERAPY (VIT) 5.7 DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 5.8 DOES PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? CHAPTER7: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 8.6 7.1 INTRODUCTION 8.7 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7 AND SUBJECT OF STORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 8.7 A ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.7 INTRODUCTION 8.7 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.7 AND STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.7 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.7 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.7 S.2. 1. REGARDING SLIT 8.7 S.2. 2. REGARDING SLIT 8.7 S.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.7 AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 S.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 S.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	6.4 DEMONSTRATION OF SPECIFIC IGE AGAINST HYMENOPTERA VENOM	75
MMUNOTHERAPY (VIT) 5.7 DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 5.8 DOES PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 7.8 CHAPTER7: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 8.6 CHAPTER SEPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7 A NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.7 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.7 A STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.8 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.3 MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4 METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.6 A.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 A.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 A.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 A.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 A.3. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 A.3. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 A.4. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 A.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 A.5. CONDITIONS FOR	6.5 VIT DOSE	76
5.7 DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 5.8 DOES PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 7.2 CHAPTER7: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 8.7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 82 7.5. OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5. OF STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.5. TO STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1. INTRODUCTION 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.5. ALLERGARDING SCIT 8.5. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.6. ALLERGARDING SCIT 8.7. ALLERGARDING SCIT 8.8. ALLERGARDING SLIT 8.9. ALLERGARDING SLIT 8.	6.6 RECOMMENDED CHARACTERISTIC FOR THE ALLERGEN EXTRACT FOR SPECIFIC HYMENOPTERA VENOM	
5.8 DOES PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC REACTIONS DURING VIT? 7.8 CHAPTER7: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 8.6 CHAPTER SESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7 A MURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 8.7 A ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.7 A MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.7 A OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.7 A STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.8 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.9 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.9 ALL INTRODUCTION 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.9 ALL IN CONCENTIAL OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2 REGARDING SCIT 8.3 ALL IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.4 ALL IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.5 ALL IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 ALL IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 BODITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	IMMUNOTHERAPY (VIT)	77
CHAPTER?: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.7 LINTRODUCTION 8.8 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.3 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.5 3.2 REGARDING SCIT 8.6 3.3 MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 9.6 3.4 METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALL. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALL. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALL. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND THE PARAMETER AND STANDARDIZATION 9.7 AND THE PARAMETER AND	6.7 DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT	77
CHAPTER7: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.1 INTRODUCTION 7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7 A ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.7 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.7 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.8 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 TANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.7 INTRODUCTION 8.8 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.9 3.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.9 3.2.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.9 3.3.4.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 8.9 3.4.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 90 3.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 91 3.4.2.1 IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 91 3.4.2.1 IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 92 3.4.2.1 IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 93 3.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	6.8 Does pre - medication with antihistamines reduce the occurrence of local or systemic	
ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7.5. INTRODUCTION 7.6. THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.6. THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING SUPPORT 7.6. ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.1. THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING SUPPORT 8.2. THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING SUPPORT 8.3. ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.4. ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.5. ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.6. ALLERGENIC STANDARD SCIT 8.7. REGARDING SCIT 8.7. REGARDING SCIT 8.7. REGARDING SCIT 8.7. ALLERGENIC STANDARD SCIT 8.8. ALLERGENIC STANDARD SCIT 8.9. ALLERGENIC STANDARD SCIT 8.9 ALLERGENIC STANDARD SCIT 8.9 ALLERGENIC STANDARD SCIT 8.9 ALLERGENIC STANDARD SCIT 8.9 ALLERGENIC SCIT 8.9 ALLERG	REACTIONS DURING VIT?	78
7.1 INTRODUCTION 7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.0 7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 8.1 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.1 7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.2 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME 8.2 8.3 ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.5 8.7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2 8.2 8.3 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.5 8.1. INTRODUCTION 8.6 8.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.5 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.5 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.2. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	CHAPTER7: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION A	ND
7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 AG STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.3.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.3.2.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.3.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.6.3.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6.3.4.2. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6.3.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.6.3.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	ADMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE	79
7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT 8.0 7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 8.1 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.2 7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 8.2 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.2 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.5 7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.8 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1. INTRODUCTION 8.8 8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.9 8.2.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.9 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.9 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.0 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.0 8.4.2. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.0 8.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS		
7.3 NURSING EQUIPMENT OR DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8.1 7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8.2 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 8.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 8. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1. INTRODUCTION 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.3 8.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.3 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	7.1 Introduction	80
7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 82 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. Types of Allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.3.2.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.3.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.7 8.5.2. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	7.2 THE ALLERGIST RESPONSIBLE FOR SKIN TESTING AND AIT/VIT	80
7.5 INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 82 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.3.2.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.3.2.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.3.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	7.3 Nursing equipment or diagnostic testing support	81
7.6 MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 82 7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8.5 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 8.7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.3.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.3.2.2. REGARDING SCIT 8.3.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.6 8.5.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.1	7.4 ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE	81
7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.6.3.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.1. STANDARDIZATION 9.2. STANDARDIZATION 9.3. STANDARDIZATION 9.4.3. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	7.5 Informed consent and assent	82
2. INDICATIONS FOR THE ADMINISTRATION OF VIT 7. ADDICATIONS FOR VIT 7. ADEMONSTRATION OF SPECIFIC IGE AGAINST HYMENOPTERA VENOM 7. SVIT DOSE 6. RECOMMENDED CHARACTERISTIC FOR THE ALLERGEN EXTRACT FOR SPECIFIC HYMENOPTERA VENOM 7. ADMINISTRATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 7. DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 7. DURATION OF MAINTENANCE PHASE OF VIT 7. BOOS PRE - MEDICATION WITH ANTIHISTAMINES REDUCE THE OCCURRENCE OF LOCAL OR SYSTEMIC EACTIONS DURING VIT? 7. HAPTER?: CONDITIONS FOR SKIN TESTING AND FOR IMMUNOTHERAPY PREPARATION AND DIMINISTRATION IN HOSPITAL SETTING AND IN PRIVATE PRACTICE 7. INTRODUCTION 8. ADMINISTRATION OF DIAGNOSTIC TESTING SUPPORT 8. ADMINISTRATION OF AIT/VIT OUTSIDE THE ALLERGIST'S OFFICE 8. INFORMED CONSENT AND ASSENT 8. MINIMUM REQUIRED AND OPTIMAL PERFORMANCES FOR PERFORMING SKIN TESTS AND PREPARING AIT/VIT 8. SOFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME DIMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 8. STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 7. STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8. ALLERGARDING SCIT 9. ALLERGARDIN	/VIT	
ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES) 7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8.6 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 9.5.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS		82
7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT 7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	7.5 OFFICE ADMINISTRATION OF SCIT/VIT IS PREFERRED OVER ADMINISTRATION AT HOME (HOME	
7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE 8. CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 8.1 Introduction 8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 Regarding SCIT 8.2.2. Regarding SLIT 8.3. Measuring the quality of an extract: purity, composition and concentration 8.4. Methods to Measure the Potency of an Extract and Standardization 8.4.1. In vitro standardization 8.4.2. In vivo standardization 9.6.3.5. Conditions for Storage of Allergen Extracts	ADMINISTRATION MIGHT BE CONSIDERED FOR LOW-RISK CASES)	85
3.1 INTRODUCTION 3.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 3.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 3.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 3.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 3.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 3.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 3.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 3.4.3. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 3.4.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	7.6 STANDARDS REQUIRED BY COFEPRIS FOR AIT MANAGEMENT	85
8.1 Introduction 8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 Regarding SCIT 8.2.2. Regarding SLIT 8.3. Measuring the quality of an extract: purity, composition and concentration 8.4. Methods to Measure the Potency of an Extract and Standardization 8.4.1. In vitro standardization 9.4.2. In vivo standardization 9.5.5. Conditions for Storage of Allergen Extracts	7.7 STORAGE OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS IN THE OFFICE	86
8.1 INTRODUCTION 8.2. TYPES OF ALLERGENIC EXTRACTS WITH PROVEN CLINICAL EFFICACY 8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS		
8.1 Introduction 8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 Regarding SCIT 8.2.2. Regarding SLIT 8.3. Measuring the quality of an extract: purity, composition and concentration 8.4. Methods to Measure the Potency of an Extract and Standardization 8.4.1. In vitro standardization 9.4.2. In vivo standardization 9.5.5. Conditions for Storage of Allergen Extracts	8 CHAPTER 8: ALLERGEN EXTRACTS	87
8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 Regarding SCIT 8.2.2. Regarding SLIT 8.3. Measuring the quality of an extract: purity, composition and concentration 8.4. Methods to Measure the Potency of an Extract and Standardization 8.4.1. In vitro standardization 9.4.2. In vivo standardization 9.5. Conditions for Storage of Allergen Extracts 91		
8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy 8.2.1 Regarding SCIT 8.2.2. Regarding SLIT 8.3. Measuring the quality of an extract: purity, composition and concentration 8.4. Methods to Measure the Potency of an Extract and Standardization 8.4.1. In vitro standardization 9.4.2. In vivo standardization 9.5. Conditions for Storage of Allergen Extracts 91	8.1 Introduction	88
8.2.1 REGARDING SCIT 8.3.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 91		
8.2.2. REGARDING SLIT 8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 91		
8.3. MEASURING THE QUALITY OF AN EXTRACT: PURITY, COMPOSITION AND CONCENTRATION 8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 91		
8.4. METHODS TO MEASURE THE POTENCY OF AN EXTRACT AND STANDARDIZATION 9.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 9.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 9.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 91		
8.4.1. IN VITRO STANDARDIZATION 90 8.4.2. IN VIVO STANDARDIZATION 90 8.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 91		
8.4.2. In <i>vivo</i> standardization 90 8.5. Conditions for Storage of Allergen Extracts 91		
8.5. CONDITIONS FOR STORAGE OF ALLERGEN EXTRACTS 91		
8.7. IS THERE AN ADEQUATE CONCENTRATION FOR AN EXTRACT FOR TREATMENT? 92		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	8.7.3. VIAL CONCENTRATION FOR SLIT	
	8.8. COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE ALLERGEN EXTRACTS IN MEXICO BY MANUFACTURER	

8.9. IS THERE A DEFINED DOSE-RESPONSE RATIO AND THEREFORE A MAINTENANCE DOSE IN SCIT?	94
8.10 . Is there a defined dose-response ratio and therefore a maintenance dose in SLIT?	95
8.11. Are there interchangeable doses between extracts from different manufacturers	
(EQUIVALENT DOSES)?	95
8.12. IS THE QUALITY OF IMMUNOTHERAPY AFFECTED BY THE TYPE OF DILUENT USED?	95
8.13. CAN CERTAIN ADJUVANTS BE ADDED TO IMMUNOTHERAPY TO INCREASE ITS EFFICACY?	96
8.13.1. ALUMINUM HYDROXIDE	96
8.13.2. TOLL LIKE RECEPTOR AGONISTS	96
8.13.3. Omalizumab	96
8.13.4. BACTERIAL VACCINE	96
CHAPTER 9. SCIT: AIT SAFETY, ADVERSE EVENTS AND THEIR MANAGEMENT	97
9.1 Introduction	98
9.2 Premedication to reduce the frequency of mild events (but not anaphylaxis)	98
9.3 Symptoms suggestive of a systemic adverse reaction and alarm symptoms	99
9.3.1 EARLY SIGNS AND SYMPTOMS OF ANAPHYLAXIS	99
9.3.2 Classic symptoms and signs of anaphylaxis	100
9.4. CLASSIFICATION OF SYSTEMIC ADVERSE REACTIONS TO AIT (SCIT, SLIT AND VIT)	100
9.5. TREATMENT OF SYSTEMIC REACTIONS AND ANAPHYLAXIS	100
9.6. Post-treatment of a systemic reaction or anaphylaxis	103
9.7. ADJUSTMENT OF AIT DOSAGE AND SCHEDULE AFTER AN ADVERSE REACTION	103
CHAPTER 10: FUTURE: NEW INDICATIONS AND IMMUNOTHERAPY MODALITIES UNDER	
INVESTIGATION	104
10.1 Introduction	105
10.2 ALLERGIC RHINITIS AND INTRA-LYMPHATIC IMMUNOTHERAPY	107
10.3 ASTHMA AND INTRA-LYMPHATIC IMMUNOTHERAPY	107
10.4 ALLERGIC RHINITIS AND INTRANASAL IMMUNOTHERAPY	107
10.5 ALLERGIC RHINITIS AND EPICUTANEOUS IMMUNOTHERAPY	107
10.6 AIT WITH RECOMBINANT ALLERGENS	108
10.7 Administration of Omalizumab concomitantly to AIT	109
10.8 Latex immunotherapy	109
10.9 CONCLUSION	110
IMPLEMENTATION OF GUIMIT 2019: FACILITATORS, OBSTACLES AND DISSEMINATION	110
FINANCING AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST	111
REFERENCES	112

Introduction

Allergen or Hymenoptera venom immunotherapy (AIT and VIT) remain the only causative treatment for many of the allergic disorders to date. That's why it's one of the allergist's main tools. In 2011 the last national Mexican guideline focusing on this topic was published.(1) Since there have been several new developments in the field of both, subcutaneous (SCIT), as well as in sublingual immunotherapy (SLIT), but there has also been some further development in new administration routes.(2, 3) In addition, in our country new allergen extract suppliers have been able to register their products, thus increasing the options of standardized and high quality allergen extracts in Mexico, including new forms of allergens as will be reviewed in Chapters 4 and 8. Likewise, for the diagnostics of IgE-mediated pathologies there are now several new options in our country, specifically molecular allergy and the basophil activation test (BAT). Finally, in the 2011 quideline there were several aspects related to AIT and VIT that had not been included. That's why summer 2018 a group of allergists, experts in immunotherapy, met to start the development of the Update of the Guía Mexicana de Inmunoterapia (GUIMIT 2019), which final document is presented here. The GUIMIT 2019 document shall be valid for at least 3 and no more than 5 years, depending on new developments in the area. For the update, it can be expected that a methodology, similar to the current one, shall be employed.

Objectives of GUIMIT 2019, summary of the SCOPE document

The objective of GUIMIT 2019 is to establish recommendations and suggestions based on evidence-based medicine (MBE), following the grade system methodology and guidance of the ADAPTE document for the transculturization of guidelines, in order to homogenize both the diagnostic and immunotherapy part of the allergist's practice: when to order tests for the detection of immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy, in vitro and in vivo, how to perform skin testing and how to interpret, as well as everything related to the prescription. preparation and administration of allergen specific (AIT) and Hymenoptera venom (VIT) immunotherapy at up-to-date standards and of the best possible quality, within the national context. In the SCOPE document the objectives for GUIMIT 2019 were explicitly stated. The document shall cover AIT for allergic rhinitis, allergic conjunctivitis, allergic asthma, atopic dermatitis and latex allergy. GUIMIT shall not address food allergy. The aim is to enhance the quality of the allergy services, both in diagnostic and therapeutic procedures related to immunotherapy, to hereby improve the management of allergic patients of all ages and at all levels of health care still further. Thus, GUIMIT is directed to allergists practicing in hospitals and in private practice, as well as allergy fellows practicing in allergy training programs throughout the country. In the development process of GUIMIT 2019 the core group tried to unify criteria among all participating groups including allergists from both National allergy Colleges, experts from private practice and public health and health insurance hospitals, as well as representatives of all allergy training programs (see below). They were all involved in the development of the guideline right from the beginning, to facilitate the final endorsement of its content by all.

Several issues, considered of importance for the correct management of AIT and VIT, lack evidence. These were formulated as clinical statements and sent out just before the launch of GUIMIT to all members of both national allergy colleges, *Colegio Mexicano de Alergia e Inmunologia clínica* (CMICA) and *Colegio Mexicano de Pediatras Especialistas en Inmunologia clinica y alergia* (COMPEDIA), to obtain a broader consensus on these

aspects of AIT/VIT, but simultaneously to also create expectation of the guideline's launch and increase its visibility.

It is clear that this document can serve as guidance to informing clinical decisions, but at no time is it intended to replace the free decision-making of the physician in-charge.

Methodology

Guideline Development Group (GDG)

In the first step of the development of GUIMIT, the three main coordinators (DLL, JLP, NRP) defined the 10 chapters to be developed, after which one coordinator was assigned for each chapter, see figure A1. The two National Colleges of the specialty, CMICA and COMPEDIA), as well as the Mexican Board of Certification in Immunology and Allergy (CONICA) and all the Centers with an allergy training program in our country, were invited to collaborate, asking the College's Presidents and the Allergy Training Program Directors to assign one of their staff as a member of the guideline development group (GDG). In addition, each chapter coordinator was invited to select a few further collaborators. As such, the GDG includes allergists from all regions of the country, the public sector and the private sector. Some GDG members have been involved with the development of previous national guidelines and several core-group members have developed specific methodological skills related to the guideline development process (DLL, JALP, BRN, NRP).

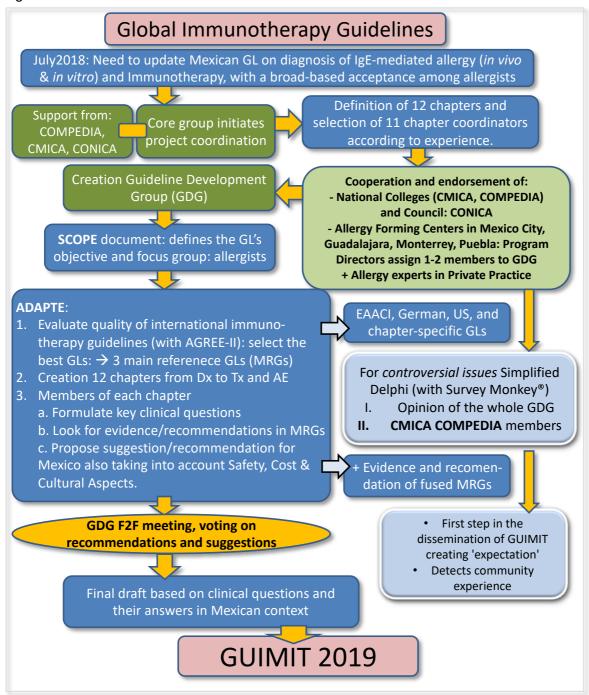
ADAPTE and AGREE-II Methodology to select the Main Reference Guidelines (MRGs)

For the development of GUIMIT 2019 it was decided to follow the ADAPTE methodology, See Figure A1. The first step in this methodology is to develop the guideline's objectives document, the *SCOPE* document. As soon as the objectives of the guideline are laid out in the *SCOPE* document, a literature search was conducted. However, as our objective was to transculturize high-quality international AIT guidelines, instead of focusing on original articles, here the search focused on guidelines that address the topics expressed in *SCOPE*. The next step was the quality assessment of the guidelines applying AGREE-II, the tool proposed by methodology experts from the McMaster University, Ontario, Canada to assess guideline quality.(4)

The tool qualifies 23 elements of clinical guidelines, grouped in the 6 domains of AGREE-II, related to the content of the guideline, the authors involved, the rigor of the methodology, its presentation, the declaration of conflict of interest and editorial independence, among others.

Each elements is graded from 1 to 7 on an ordinal Likert scale. The score of the elements is averaged per domain and then the score of the domains is averaged to obtain the total score of the guideline.(4) Therefor, AGREE-II is a recognized tool that allows the identification of the best guidelines worldwide, but also those guidelines most adaptable to the local reality. The thus selected guidelines will serve as the **main reference guidelines** (MRGs). Once the MRGs are selected the next step in the guideline development process is to formulate key clinical questions, based on the needs to be covered with the guideline (*SCOPE*) and the information found in the MRGs. Afterwards the MRGs are reviewed in search for replies to the questions. The pre-final step is to merge the evidence and level of recommendation of the MRGs per key clinical question to finally issue a local recommendation or suggestion, in this case for Mexico, taking also into account the cost and safety of the alternatives and the opportunities and obstacles in our country.

Figure A1



AE = adverse event; CMICA = Colegio Mexicano de Inmunología Clínica y Alergia; COMPEDIA = Colegio Mexicano de Pediatras Especializados en Inmunología y Alergia; CONICA = Consejo Nacional de Inmunología Clínica y Alergia; Dx = diagnosis; GDG = guideline development group; GL = guideline; GUIMIT = Guía Mexicana de Inmunoterapia; MRG = main reference guideline; Tx = treatment; US = United States of America

GUIMIT Methodology

This methodology was followed for GUIMIT, see figure A2. MEDLINE and Embase were searched from January 2008 to July 2018, using logical combinations of the following terms: [allerg* AND immunotherapy OR desensitization] AND [guideline OR practice parameter OR position paper OR statement OR consensus]. The collection of

immunotherapy guidelines was cross-checked and completed with those identified in an active search by team members who contacted local and regional AIT experts to also identify articles published in the gray literature. All national, regional or global documents with guidelines for AIT were selected.

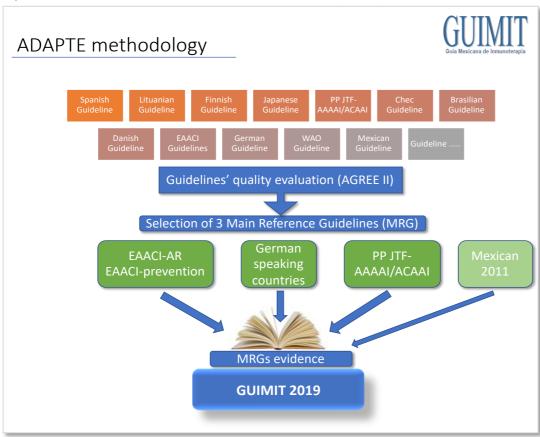


Figure A2. Selection of Main Reference Guidelines (MRGs) for GUIMIT

A publication was found in which all 1980-2016 immunotherapy guidelines were already qualified with AGREE-II.(5) GUIMIT members completed these evaluations with paired AGREE-II assessments by at least two core-group members of the guidelines published from 2016 till January 2019. So the best three guidelines were selected as MRGs: the guideline of the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology, rhinitis section (EAACI-RA, AGREE-II: 6.5/7)(6)and prevention section (EAACI-prevent, AGREE-II: 6.2/7),(7) the AIT guideline of German speaking countries (DGAKI, AGREE-II 6.0/7)(8) and the Joint Task Force of the American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology/American College of Allergy, Asthma and Clinical Immunology Practice Parameters on AIT (JTF-AAAAI/ACAAI, AGREE-II: 4.6/7)(9)and surely we also based our document on the previous Mexican Immunotherapy Guideline from 2011 (AGREE-II 5.1/7).(1) For some chapters the information was not addressed in the MRGs. In these cases the chapter members selected their own specific MRGs following the same procedure with AGREE-II assessment as described above; this is manifested at the beginning of certain chapters (1.1, 1.2, 5 and 6).

ADAPTE methodology

Clinical question

Define MRGs, search for reply in MRGs

Level of evidence Main Reference Guidelines • 000 - • • • • •

The level of evidence depends directly on the methological quality of the studies that sustain what is stated

Safety

Patient's preference

Strength of Recommendation

Figure A3: From clinical question to recommendation or suggestion for Mexico.

MRGs = main reference guidelines

For each of the key clinical questions the level of evidence and recommendation was sought in the MRGs (Figure A3), tabulating the found results in large tables stating exactly on which page of the MRG the reply is mentioned. As such, Evidence Tables I were constructed for each of the chapters. Evidence Tables I are available online with the following links, see Addendum I. A link to Evidence Tables II, that contain the fusion of the evidence and fusion of the recommendations of the MRGs, as well as the level of recommendation that the GUIMIT experts proposed to issue for Mexico can be found in the same Addendum. During a two-day face-to-face meeting of all GDG members, end April 2019, all GUIMIT's recommendations/suggestions were voted on and the percentage of agreement was noted.

In a final step, the text of the guideline's manuscript was integrated in its final form, based largely on the texts of Evidence Tables II. The small text-boxes in the right-hand page margin, beside the texts, contain GUIMIT's recommendation or suggestion, the percentage of agreement among the GDG, as well as the fused evidence and recommendation of the MRGs.

Indirect level of evidence

When the main reference guideline didn't issue any level of evidence or recommendation on a certain aspect that we considered important, but at the same time the MRGs did refer to some studies that could contribute to create the level of evidence, GUIMIT experts went back to the source documents of the MRGs and issued the level of evidence and eventually the level of recommendation, using the scale of evidence levels of the Center for Evidence Based Medicine (CEBM), see Table A1.

Table A1

Recommen- dation	Evidence level				
А	la		SR (with homogeneity*) of RCTs.		
А	lb		Individual RCT (with narrow Confidence Interval"¡)		
А	Ic		Efficacy demonstrated by clinical practice		
	or	lla	SR (with homogeneity*) of cohort studies		
В	B extrapolations from I		Individual cohort study (including low quality RCT; e.g., <80% follow-up)		
		IIc	"Outcomes" Research; Ecological studies		
	or	Illa	SR (with homogeneity*) of case-control studies		
В	extrapolations from I		Individual Case-Control Study		
С	or extrapolations from II or III	IV	Case-series (and poor quality cohort and case-control studies§§)		
D	or V		Expert opinion without explicit critical appraisal, or based on physiology, bench research or "first principles"		

RCT - randomized clinical trials; SR - Systematic Reviews;

For a more accurate explanation of the other footnotes, see the original document.

Original version: https://www.cebm.net/2009/06/oxford-centre-evidence-based-medicine-levels-evidence-march-2009/

Good practice points

There are details in all chapters that GUIMIT members consider important, but are not found in the MRGs nor in articles referenced in them. One example are very recent publications (as they were not yet referenced in the MRGs) or unpublished experience from local doctors. These are presented as 'good practice points', and have to be taken as such, without the strength of supporting evidence as opposed to the rest of the text where the quality of supporting evidence is clearly stated in the right-hand text margin.

Discussion points without solid evidence: community experience as modified Delphi

The core-group developing GUIMIT realized that there are details related to the topic of this guideline that are not found in the MRGs, nor in its referenced articles, or in more recent publications, but that were judged of importance for the elaboration of a good diagnostic process or a good AIT/VIT. Or, in some cases these are points of controversy and disagreement with what was recommended in the MRGs, because of the different reality in which medicine is practiced in Mexico. These are often details of clinical management. For these points it was decided to seek community experience among GUIMIT experts, through an anonymous electronic survey in a kind of Delphi process, but with one single round ('Simplified Delphi') of 30 clinical questions. Its results are also presented in some chapters; their full content shall be published elsewhere.

^{*} By homogeneity we mean a systematic review that is free of worrisome variations (heterogeneity) in the directions and degrees of results between individual studies. Not all systematic reviews with statistically significant heterogeneity need be worrisome, and not all worrisome heterogeneity need be statistically significant. As noted above, studies displaying worrisome heterogeneity should be tagged with a "-" at the end of their designated level.

Results

Below are the chapters of the content of the guideline. Each chapter is structured as follows: it starts with a summary of the key clinical questions, their answer and the percentage of agreement between the GDG, the two most important questions submitted to the simplified Delphi process with their answer and the most outstanding 'good practice points' per the chapter. The other ones can be found in the text.

Chapter 1. Diagnostic tests

1.1. *In vivo* diagnostic tests (Table 1.1)

Table 1.1. Summary of in vivo diagnostic tests				
GUIMIT experts recommend or suggest according to evidence in the main reference				
guidelines *				
1.1.1 In patients with suspected allergic disease (rhinitis or	Recommendation: Yes,			
allergic conjunctivitis, allergic asthma, venom allergy, some	as well as in some cases			
cases of atopic dermatitis, allergy to food or medication): are in	of acute urticaria			
vivo skin tests recommended to identify immediate, IgE	associated with food	100%		
mediated hypersensitivity?	allergy			
1.1.2 In children (including infants) and adults (including >65	Recommendation: Yes.			
years) with suspected IgE-mediated allergic disease, do SPTs	SPTs are less sensitive,	100%		
confer greater accuracy, reproducibility, comfort and security	but more specific than ID			
than IDST?	tests; ID tests should not			
	be done in small children			
1.1.3 As compared to tests to determine specific IgE in vitro in	Recommendation: Yes.	77%		
patients with suspected IgE-mediated allergic disease, in vivo	In vitro tests are			
SPT should be considered the first option to determine IgE	complementary to SPT			
sensitization and to guide AIT?	for most clinical scenarios			
garactus and to garactus.	(or first choice when SPT			
	is contraindicated)			
1.1.4 In patients with suspected IgE-mediated allergic disease,	Recommendation: Yes	100%		
is it adequate to have a specific panel of allergens to perform	Troodininondation: 100	10070		
skin tests, in accordance with the geographical relevance of				
the region where the patient lives to increase diagnostic				
accuracy?				
1.1.5 In patients who are planning to perform skin tests for	Recommendation: Yes**			
allergy, is it recommended to avoid or withdraw certain	Troodininondation: 100	100%		
medications in order to avoid a probable pharmacological		10070		
suppressive effect of the skin reaction?				
And, if so, for how long should medication be withheld before				
the procedure?				
the procedure:				
1.1.6 In patients who are planning to perform SPT, is it	Recommendation: Yes***			
recommended to meet clinical criteria to procedure preparation	recommendation. res	100%		
in order to increase the safety profile of the procedure?		10070		
in order to increase the safety profile of the procedure!				
1.1.7 In patients who underwent skin tests, is it recommended	Recommendation: Yes.	100%		
to have a uniform criterion to prepare the test and interpret and	Consider technique	10070		
record its results to avoid inadequate elucidations of the result	employed, manufacturer,			
and to, eventually, properly guide AIT?	employed, mandiacturer, extract concentration,			
and to, eventually, properly guide Art :	device used and report			
	results in millimeters			
1.1.8 In selected patients with allergic rhinitis or conjunctivitis	Suggestion: Yes, as	100%		
and/or asthma, in addition to SPT, do specific nasal/	complementary tests in	10070		
conjunctival/ bronchial challenge tests (respectively) increase	tertiary health care units			
	ternary nearm care units			
the diagnostic accuracy for allergen selection to guide AIT? 1.1.9 In patients who are already using AIT, is it recommended	Recommendation: No	100%		
,	Necommendation, No	10076		
to repeat skin tests as markers of treatment efficacy or in order to decide the duration of treatment?				
to decide the duration of freatment?				

Consensus based on clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Delphi simplified) ‡: evidence 1c					
1.1.10 Allergenic extracts based on mixtures with homologous	No				
groups (i.e. tree mix, pasture mix) can be used in order to	(33% suggest no and 31% recommend				
make the skin test less invasive. If they are positive, should the	no)				
AIT be prescribed with such mixtures?					
1.1.11 Allergenic extracts based on mixtures with homologous	There is no consensus				
groups (i.e. tree mix, pasture mix) can be used in order to	(28% recommend yes, 24% suggests				
make the skin test less invasive. If they are positive, should the	yes, 31% suggests no)				
clinician repeat the skin test in order to break down allergens					
from positive mixtures, to define which allergens use in the					
AIT?					

^{*} The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1.

1.1.1. Introduction

The effective treatment of allergic diseases relies on establishing an accurate and adequate diagnosis. Allergen immunotherapy (AIT) is indicated in patients with immunoglobulin E (IgE) mediated allergy as a cause of their symptoms and is currently the only causal treatment. The allergist shall select the allergens to be included in the AIT, guided by the proper identification of the likely causal allergen(s) based on the medical history, physical examination and confirmation of sensitization demonstrating the presence of allergen-specific IgE. For over 150 years, skin testing has been the preferred diagnostic procedure for most cases where the allergic component is suspected in order to assess IgE-mediated sensitization, even when some aspects could cause variability in the results, such as the device used, the type of extracts, skin color and administration technique. In this chapter, we review the clinical utility of skin tests, as well as some aspects that could increase their predictive value, not only to confirm allergic sensitization, but as a guide to the choice of the antiallergic treatment.

1.1.2. Selection of specific reference guidelines for this chapter

Considering the fact that diagnostic allergy tests were not included as a particular subject of study in any of the three official GUIMIT reference guidelines focused on AIT, in order to elaborate this chapter it was necessary to extract the evidence from three additional clinical guidelines (exclusively for this chapter), so a systematic research was conducted in the literature regarding the guidelines on *in vivo* diagnostic allergy testing, published over the past 12 years (because contemporary guidelines on this subject are scarce). The quality of these guidelines was further evaluated through the AGREE-II instrument, which was done in duplicate by two independent evaluators. Thus, the best qualified guidelines were the document of the European standards for allergy skin testing by the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology / Global Allergy and Asthma European Network of 2013, (10) the skin test guideline by the German Society of Allergology and Immunology Clinic of 2011(11) and the update of the United States' practice parameters published by the American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology / American College of Allergy,

^{**} But it depends on the medication (Table 1.3).

^{***} See table 1.2. ‡ Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM.

IgE = immunoglobulin E, SPT = skin prick test (by epicutaneous puncture), IDST= intradermal skin test, AIT = allergen immunotherapy.

Asthma and Clinical Immunology in 2008. (12) These guidelines became the reference for this chapter.

1.1.3. Skin tests as a tool to identify an immediate hypersensitivity

Skin prick tests (SPT) are a minimally invasive method with quickly available results and high reproducibility (when performed by trained personnel) to confirm IgE sensitization *in vivo*. SPTs are considered to have approximately 90% sensitivity and specificity and to have good correlation with nasal and bronchial challenge tests. During this procedure a small amount of allergen extract is applied on the skin of the forearms or back of the patient. Either through a percutaneous puncture or scratch (prick) with a fine needle that goes through the drop to the superficial part of the skin, deposition of a small amount of allergenic extract can be achieved, just below the epidermis. If there are sensitized mast cells with specific IgE on their surface, allergen recognition will cause them to release histamine, resulting in a rapid skin response with erythema followed by formation of a wheal, which is measured between 15 to 20 minutes after the skin penetration.

GUIMIT recommends SPT as the first line diagnostic tool to identify IgE-mediated sensitization in patients with rhinoconjunctivitis and allergic asthma, food allergy with a suspected type I reaction and in atopic dermatitis, associated with sensitization to food or aeroallergens and suggests SPT in the diagnostic work-up of suspected drug hypersensitivity reactions. SPTs can also be used in some cases of urticaria or acute angioedema (especially when associated with food sensitivity), although its usefulness in such cases is still controversial (European guidelines do not recommend them, but the American guideline does).

Other *in vivo* tests useful to identify reactions with mechanisms other than IgE (for example, patch tests) can be used complementary as part of the diagnostic work-up, but they are not useful in deciding which allergens to use in AIT.

SPT indicated in ARC, asthma, AD, venom and food allergy We recommend: Yes, 100% Evidence: III, III, IV, III, Ilb Recommendation: C, C, D, C, B

Drug allergy We suggest Yes, 100% Evidence: III Recommendation C

1.1.4. *In vivo* skin tests: SPT versus intradermal skin test

GUIMIT recommends the SPTs over the intradermal skin tests (IDST). The IDST are applied by intracutaneous injection using 0.5 or 1.0 mL syringes applying a small amount of a highly diluted extract intradermally. They are more invasive, uncomfortable and painful, even though they use far more diluted allergen extracts compared to those used in the SPT (100 to 1000-fold more diluted than SPT, in smaller volumes, from 0.02 to 0.05 mL); although they are considered very sensitive, they are much less specific than the SPT and can frequently cause false-positive results and irritating reactions due to skin trauma. IDSTs as a diagnostic tool do not perform as well as SPTs, which decreases their potential utility as a tool to guide AIT. In addition, they require greater technical skill in their administration and have a higher risk of adverse reactions, including anaphylaxis and death. According to US data, between 2000 and 2008, six fatal outcomes were reported with IDSTs.

IDSTs are read between 10 and 15 minutes after their completion. An advantage of the IDST is that they allow to evaluate late skin reactions, which appear six to 12 hours after administration, and on occasions are visible up to 24 hours later.

In favor of SPT versus IDST; We recommend: Yes, 100% Evidence: IIa Recommendation: C Despite the belief that skin reactivity could be lower in infants and in the elderly, GUIMIT recommends SPT in specific cases already could be performed from one month of age onward. On the other hand, IDSTs should be avoided in young children. GUIMIT suggests that, when possible, IDSTs should be limited to cases of insect venom hypersensitivity (in the case of previous negative SPT), reactions to some medications (especially to evaluate late reactions [> 24 hours]) and in adult patients with strong clinical suspicion of certain allergens and negative SPT.

1.1.5. Skin tests versus in vitro specific IgE tests

Although the *in vitro* determination of allergen specific IgE in serum in its different variants is considered a useful and innovative diagnostic tool (see section 1.2), GUIMIT recommends that SPT (when performed by trained personnel, using appropriate techniques and extracts) to be considered as the first option to confirm IgE sensitization and to guide AIT. *In vitro* tests can be performed as a complement to SPT and are very useful in some specific cases (such as oral allergy syndrome or in search of causes of anaphylaxis, or high clinical suspicion of allergy with negative SPT) and are the first diagnostic option when there is a contraindication for SPT (Table 1.2). Among the advantages of SPT versus *in vitro* testing we can mention its lower cost, the immediacy and ease in its interpretation after the administration of the allergen on the skin (minutes versus days or weeks), its many options to test unusual allergens (some medications, fresh fruits

The concordance between specific *in vitro* IgE tests and SPT is variable, but it is estimated between 70 and 90%, although in general the serum tests are less specific than the SPT. In addition, in cases with very high serum IgE, *in vitro* tests often detect false positive IgE-specific reactions not relevant to the patient's clinical picture, which may cause diagnostic inaccuracy. To date, there are no comparative studies that have shown efficacy of AIT based solely on the results of *in vitro* tests. (13)

and vegetables that are not available for in vitro testing, which usually are restricted to the

Table 1.2. Contraindications for allergy skin tests *in vivo* (by epicutaneous and/or intradermal puncture)

Active skin condition in the area to be tested (active eczema, dermographism, urticaria, etc.)

Poor or very weakened general condition

Recent or current consumption of medication that could affect the test results (Table 1.3)

Unstable or uncontrolled asthma

available panel).

Suspicion of high risk of severe systemic reaction or having a history of recent anaphylaxis (in the last 4 to 6 weeks); if this is the case, it is recommended to avoid skin testing because a false-negative result can occur

Treatment with beta blockers, which constitute a relative contraindication to skin tests, considering their potential to pharmacodynamically affect the response to epinephrine, if required

Pregnancy (as a relative contraindication), considering the remote possibility of inducing a systemic allergic reaction that could induce uterine contractions or requiring epinephrine (which can cause constriction of the umbilical artery)

SPT in adults> 65 years and in children <2 years We recommend: Yes, 100% Evidence: III, III Recommendation: C, C

ID tests in adults> 65 years We suggest: Yes, 100% ID tests in children <2 years We recommend: No, 100% Evidence: IV, IV Recommendation: D, / D

In favor of SPT versus in vitro tests
We recommend: Yes, 77%
Evidence: IIb
Recommendation: C

1.1.6. Allergens to be included in skin tests

In recent years, mapping studies of positive skin tests in different areas of Mexico have been carried out that allow us to have an understanding of the most prevalent aeroallergens, and it has been clearly demonstrated that house dust mite (*Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus*) is the most prevalent allergen in the country (>50%), independent from the geographical region.(14) Pollen exposure and sensitization patterns in Mexican patients are different from those reported in Europe and North America, so the panels for SPT suggested in GUIMIT's reference guidelines could not be totally suitable for Mexico. A multicentre study with blinded SPTs from 628 Mexican patients showed that, in addition to mites (56%), grass (especially *Cynodon dactylon*, 26%) and tree pollens (mainly *Fraxinus americana*, *Quercus ilex* and *Prosopis* sp, 22 to 24%) are the most frequent positive aeroallergens, with some variations depending on the specific geographical area. Among other allergens, cat (22%) and cockroach mixtures (*Blatella germanica* and *Periplaneta americana* [21%]) are the most prevalent ones. Positivity for weed pollen and fungi is less common (between 6 to 14%).(15)

Consequently, GUIMIT recommends that the SPT panel in Mexico should always include *Dermatophagoides* sp., grass pollens (mainly *Cynodon dactylon*), trees (including *Fraxinus americana*, *Quercus ilex* and *Prosopis* sp.), and other allergens (i.e. cat, dog and cockroach), pollens of weeds and intramural fungi (i.e. *Aspergillus fumigatus and/or Alternaria alternata*), and that the rest of the panel meets the criteria of the allergist, considering the region where the patient lives, restricting allergens with little regional presence and considering cross reactivity.

It is not possible to indicate how many allergens the SPT panel should include. However, based on data from a pan-European study that showed that with a panel of seven allergens a positive PCP was found in 35% of the cases and that adding more allergens the percentage only increased 1 to 2%,.(16) GUIMIT states that it is not necessary to test a very large number of allergens in the SPT and suggests that a standard panel in Mexico should include a maximum of 40 allergens.

The use of mixtures of extracts with homologous allergens (mixtures of various grasses, weeds, etc.) for SPT can be helpful for screening purposes, but they also can induce false-negative results. In these cases, especially for mixtures with three or more allergens, GUIMIT suggests to perform further tests with individual allergens (in cases with suggestive medical history) as a better indicator to guide AIT. Also, it is not recommended for AIT to be prepared based on results with such mixtures.

1.1.7. Medication withdrawal/avoiding prior to SPT

Taking into account the pharmacological suppressive effect of the cutaneous reaction and to increase the reliability of the test, GUIMIT recommends to withdraw and avoid some medications before performing SPT (table 1.3).

Good clinical practice: 100%

Good clinical practice: 100% Evidence 2a

Good clinical practice: 100%

We recommend: Yes, 100%. Evidence: IIb Recommendation: C

Table 1.3 Effect of some common medications on the result of an allergy skin test and the recommended avoidance time

Medication First generation H1	Example Chlorpheniramine,	Action suggested or recommended by GUIMIT (level of evidence, grade of recommendation) Recommendation:	Avoidance time prior to the test
antihistamines	diphenhydramine, hydroxyzine, meclizine and others	Avoid/withdraw (1c, B)	(r dayo)
Second generation H1 antihistamines	Fexofenadine, loratadine / desloratadine cetirizine / levocetirizine and others	Recommendation: Avoid/withdraw (1c,B)	(~7 days)*
Antidepressants with antihistamine effect	Tricyclic antidepressants (imipramine, amitriptyline, doxepin and others)	Recommendation: Avoid/withdraw (1c,B)	(~7 days)
H2 antihistamines	Ranitidine and others	Suggestion: Avoid/withdraw (2b,C)	(~1 day)
Leukotriene receptor antagonists	Montelukast, zafirlukast and others	Recommendation: Not to avoid/withdraw (1b,B)	Does not interfere
Systemic corticosteroids (<10 days)	Prednisolone or equivalent, <50 mg/day (adults) or <1 mg/kg (children)	Recommendation: Not to avoid/withdraw (2b,B)	Does not interfere
	Prednisolone or equivalent, >50 mg/day (adults) or >1 mg/kg (children)	Suggestion: Avoid/withdraw (2b,C)	(~3 days)**
Systemic cortico-	Prednisolone or equivalent,	Suggestion: Avoid/withdraw	(1 to 3
steroids (>10 days) Topical (cutaneous)	minimum dose 10 mg/day Any potency	(3,C) Recommendation:	weeks)*** (~7 days)
corticosteroids	(hydrocortisone, clobetasone, mometasone, betamethasone, i.e.)	Avoid/withdraw (1b,B)	(r dayo)
Topical (nasal and	Mometasone, budesonide,	Recommendation: Not to	Does not
inhaled)	fluticasone,	avoid/withdraw (2b,B)	interfere
corticosteroids, ophthalmic H1	budesonide, olopatadine, ophthalmic azelastine and		
antihistamines	others		
Local anesthetics	Lidocaine/prilocaine	Suggestion: Not to	Does not
	combination	avoid/withdraw _‡ (2b,C)	interfere
Topical calcineurin inhibitors	Tacrolimus, pimecrolimus	Recommendation: Avoid/withdraw (1c,B)	(~7 days)

^{*} Ketotifen and astemizole are exceptions. It is recommended to suspend them ~30 days before the procedure.

^{**} Consumption of systemic corticosteroids for up to 10 days prior the skin testing has very little potential to affect the results, and is only suggested to be discontinued (low evidence) if the daily dose is \geq 50 mg (\geq 1 mg/kg in children) of Prednisolone (or equivalent).

- *** Low evidence. GUIMIT suggests that they can be suspended considering the dose, duration of the treatment and the underlying disease, at the discretion of the allergist.
- ‡ Some local anesthetics, such as the lidocaine / prilocaine combination, although they possibly have the potential to delay the onset of erythema, apparently do not affect the wheal formation, so GUIMIT suggests not to avoid/withdraw them.

1.1.8. Preparation for skin testing

SPTs are generally safe and only rarely systemic allergic reactions can occur (i.e. rhinorrhea and, rarely, anaphylaxis); on the other hand, some fatal outcome reports have been reported with IDSTs (see section 1.1.4). Therefore, GUIMIT recommends in favour of having a staff with trained doctors and emergency equipment at the site where skin tests are performed. Serious reactions are usually immediate or start early on, so GUIMIT recommends to instruct the patient to wait at least 30 minutes in the health facility after tests. The risk increases when skin tests are performed for latex, drug or food allergies, and is much smaller with aeroallergen extracts.

To perform a SPT, the allergic disease must be clinically controlled (for example, asthma without current symptoms). GUIMIT recommends using objective measures prior to the procedure to establish the degree of control of the allergic condition and as a baseline value in case of presenting a systemic reaction during or after skin testing. These measurements could include (but are not limited to) pulse oximetry, blood pressure and, in asthma, spirometry or peak expiratory flow. If there is a history of anaphylactic shock, GUIMIT suggests not to perform IDSTs; but if it is mandatory to carry them out, it is suggested to put up an IV line for vascular access prior to the procedure, although there is no solid data regarding its real utility. Eventually, the IDST could be done with gradual titration (starting with more diluted extracts). An increased level of serum tryptase is considered a risk factor for anaphylaxis.

In case of insect venom hypersensitivity, GUIMIT suggests delaying skin tests at least four to six weeks after the event, and even repeat it at intervals of three to six months, as there may be an early false-negative reaction. The GUIMIT working group also considers it important to highlight that patients in active treatment with beta blockers may be at higher risk in case of an anaphylactic reaction because of reduced response to epinephrine. (17) The stability and expiration date of allergenic extracts should be respected, and storage at a temperature of 2 to 8°C is recommended to maintain their stability.

Some ideal minimum requirements of the office where allergy skin testing is carried out are listed in chapter 7.

For preventive, legal-medical purposes GUIMIT recommends always obtaining written informed consent by the patient (or her/his parents if the patient is a minor), in compliance with the current regulations (see chapter 7).

1.1.9. Administration technique, interpretation and recording of results

The results of skin tests may vary depending on the administration technique, the skill of staff, the device used, the quality of allergenic extracts and the way that the results are recorded and interpreted. In order to achieve results with consistency and reliability, it is imperative that the staff person who administers the tests is properly trained and monitored by the allergy specialist, and preferably has passed a proficiency test (see chapter 7). A particular aspect in Mexico, evidenced in a comparative study, is that different allergenic extracts for SPTs used in the country showed great variation in their protein concentration,

Trained staff and emergency team, 30min waiting time after SPT We recommend: Yes, 100%.
Evidence: III
Recommendation: C

Monitoring objective signs prior to SPT We recommend: Yes 100%. Evidence: IV Recommendation: D

Good clinical practice: 100%

Good clinical practice: 100%

Good clinical practice: 100% Evidence: III

Good clinical practice: 100%

Proficient staff and uniform criteria for SPT results registering & interpreting We recommend: Yes, 100%, Evidence: IIb Recommendation: C due to the heterogeneous origin of the products and poor quality control in some manufacturers. GUIMIT suggests, whenever possible, using extracts with high stability, a uniform concentration and good quality control. (18) While different devices can be used for SPTs, GUIMIT experts recommend against the use of devices that produce a wheal of 3 mm or more in the negative control -or interpret their results with caution- given the high risk of false positive results. It is preferable to use a special device with a single metal tip (length 1 mm), given the lower trauma and better reproducibility compared to SPTs performed with devices that cause bleeding.

There are also multi-tests (multi-tip devices) that allow several determinations simultaneously within one single administration. The choice of the device for SPTs depends on its availability, ease of use, safety, comfort for the patient, cost and technician's preference or experience.(19) The results of the SPT are read within 15 to 20 minutes, measuring the average size of the wheal and flare and reporting them in millimeters.

Every SPT must include a negative (usually 50% glycerin or saline solution with 4% phenol) and positive (e.g. 0.1% histamine phosphate) controls. Positive control is mandatory to avoid false-negative tests and is particularly useful as a reference when a wheal is not produced by any of the allergenic extracts. To consider a positive result, the major diameter of the SPT wheal produced by the allergenic extract should exceed the negative control wheal by 3 mm. The larger the skin reactions in the SPT, the greater the probability such allergen has clinical relevance. However, it is not possible to predict the severity of an allergic reaction based on the results of the SPT. The formation of pseudopods is always an indicator of a positive reaction.

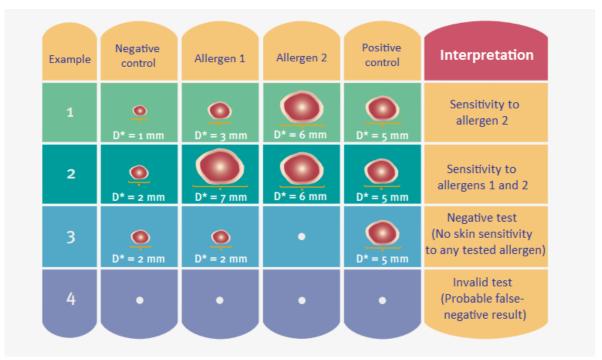


Figure 1.1. Recommended way to record the result of skin tests (four examples are shown). The result is obtained either by measuring the largest diameter of the wheal in millimeters, or by calculating the average diameter with the formula D + d/2 (the mean value of the longest (D) and midpoint orthogonal (d) diameter of the wheal).

Good clinical practice: 100% Evidence: Ilb

We recommend: Yes, 100% Evidence: III Recommendation: C

^{*} D = longest diameter. Source: GUIMIT 2011.(1)

The SPT is considered negative when no allergen extract, but the positive control, is capable of producing a wheal that exceeds the major diameter of the negative control for at least 3 mm. The test shall not be considered valid when neither the allergen extracts nor the positive control generates a wheal (Figure 1.1).

Another alternative method is to graduate the reactions into "crosses" (from 0 to 4+), although this method is less precise and too subjective.

It is important to point out that the lack of skin reactivity does not always mean that allergy is ruled out; if there is a reasonable diagnostic doubt, other complementary diagnostic methods could be indicated, without forgetting the premise that the clinical criteria will always rule above all diagnostic interpretations.

1.1.10. Provocation tests and other diagnostic techniques in respiratory allergy, complementary to skin testing

Some challenge tests with aeroallergens can increase the accuracy of the diagnosis with the purpose of guiding AIT, either to identify sensitization when specific skin or IgE tests are negative while the medical history is strongly suggestive, or to distinguish which allergen is relevant and which is not. In addition, such tests allow to investigate "new" potential allergens, monitor the effectiveness of the treatment and document occupational sensitivity. Nasal and conjunctival challenge tests are considered the gold standard to establish clinical sensitivity, and have shown good correlation with SPTs, helping to establish their degree of sensitivity and specificity.

However, there is a lack of clinical AIT trials that measure the change in response to specific nasal or bronchial challenges as a primary efficacy variable.

Conjunctival challenge tests are usually performed when there is suspicion of localized eye allergy, but in some cases, they can also be useful to investigate nasal allergy. The conjunctival challenge evaluates symptoms of itching or eye irritation by using objective measurements, including tear volume, the amount of mucus and bulbar or palpebral erythema. The nasal challenge tests are interpreted with subjective measurements (symptoms) and objective measurements of nasal airway resistance, number of sneezing and the measurement of inflammatory mediators in nasal secretions. The specific bronchial challenges (with allergens) provide an estimate of the clinical sensitivity of the lower airway. GUIMIT recommends that respiratory challenge tests shall be performed by highly trained personnel in tertiary health care centers only.

Other complementary tests to evaluate airway inflammation (i.e., exhaled nitric oxide or condensed breath analysis) and the analysis of certain fluids (i.e., from nasal or bronchioalveolar aspirates) can help define phenotypes or predict severity, but they are not useful for guiding AIT. Similarly, challenge tests for food or occupational allergy have diagnostic value, but they are of little help in defining allergens for AIT.

As complement to SPT in tertiary care:
Nasal, conjunctival, bronchial challenge
We suggest: Yes, 100%
Evidence: Ila, Ila, III
Recommendation: B, B, C

1.1.11. Skin tests as markers of AIT efficacy

There is no evidence that a reduction in the size of the wheal in the SPT could be considered as a reliable marker of desensitization at the individual level. Furthermore, it has even been suggested that repeated use of in vivo tests could have the potential to induce new sensitizations.(20) Therefore, GUIMIT recommends against performing repeated skin tests during the process of AIT for the sole purpose of monitoring the

response to treatment or as a criterion to continue or eventually stop AIT, since this decision is taken considering firstly the clinical evolution of the patient. A possible exception is the AIT for insect venom, where it is actually suggested to repeat the skin tests every 3 to five years.

GUIMIT only suggests the repetition of skin testing in cases of clinical suspicion of new sensitization (i.e. when addressing a change in the type of exposure that causes symptoms), moving to a different region or country, or if the patient decides to change her/his allergist with previous skin tests done more than three years ago or with an incomplete report. A complete SPT report must contain the names of the allergens tested, the concentration of the extracts, the manufacturer, the technique and the device used, and the result must be reported in millimeters, in addition to the result of the negative and positive controls.

Good clinical practice: 100%

Chapter 1.2: IgE-mediated allergy diagnosis with in vitro studies

Table 1.4

SUMMARY Chapter 1.2: In vitro diagnosis		
GUIMIT experts recommend/suggest, taking into accoun	t evidence in MRG*	Agreement
1B.1 In patients with suspected allergy to aeroallergens,		
foods and Hymenoptera venom: Are there in vitro methods		
to identify an IgE-mediated hypersensitivity response?		
- Allergy to aeroallergen	We recommend Yes	100%
- Allergy to foods	We recommend Yes	100%
- Allergy to insect venom	We recommend Yes	100%
1B.2 In patients, both children and adults, with IgE-		100%
mediated allergy, which method is best suited for in vitro		
diagnosis?	We recommend Yes	
- ImmunoCAP	We recommend Yes	
- Immulite	We recommend No.	
- RAST		
1B.3 In patients with IgE-mediated allergy, both children	We suggest: Yes	100%
and adults: Is the basophil activation test (BAT) indicated		
for ex vivo diagnosis in patients with suspected allergic		
disease?		
1B.4 In patients with IgE-mediated allergy, both children	We suggest: Yes, see	100%
and adults, could molecular diagnosis increase diagnostic	text for indications	
accuracy and thereby improve the accuracy of its		
management?		
1B.5 In patients with IgE-mediated allergy, both children		100%
and adults: are there species-specific allergens for allergy	We suggest: Yes for all	
diagnosis that might guide the formulation of AIT? Mites,	options	
trees, grass, weeds, molds, hymenoptera, epithelia?		
1B.6 In patients with IgE-mediated allergy, both children	We suggest no	100%
and adults, if there is no species-specific allergen involved:		
is positivity to only panallergens, an indication for AIT?		
Common clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Simplific	ed Delphi) ‡: evidence 1	С
In a patient with skin tests positive to 5 non-homologous		
pollens (= of different groups): Is it cost-effective to ask for		

molecular diagnosis to define the exact content of the	Yes (37% recommended, 45%		
proposed AIT?	suggest)		
In a patient with a high suspicion of house dust mite allergy			
by clinical history, but a negative SPT: is in vitro diagnosis	Yes (30% recommended	l, 52%	
with ImmunoCAP indicated?	suggest)		
Good practice points			
In patients with a clinical history highly compatible with			
allergy: Which screening method could be used for			
diagnosing allergy:			
- The total IgE?	We suggest No	100%	
- Phadiatop?	We suggest Yes	100%	
Can the results of different in vitro testing systems	We recommend: no	100%	
(InmunoCAP, Immulite, RAST, etc.) be compared?			
Does the Basophil Activation Test (BAT) have advantages	We suggest: Yes	100%	
over nasal/bronchial challenge testing?.	Uses patient's		
	basophiles, but without		
	exposing him to		
	invasive challenges.		

^{*} Main reference guidelines. (2)The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1.

1.2.1 Introduction

Although the SPTs still maintain their place, historically recognized for over 100 years, as the first choice test for the diagnosis of IgE mediated allergic diseases(13), for decades specialists have sought alternative diagnostic methods. Initially due to the fact that SPT cannot be performed on all patients (see table 1.2) and because it is a diagnostic procedure not intended for non-allergists. However, with the evolution of knowledge and discoveries in this field, it has also become clear recently that the SPT not always reflects the absolute reality of the most important allergen(s) for the allergic patient. Therefore, in vitro tests, that first emerged as alternative tests for patients who could not be skin-tested, are becoming increasingly important in the comprehensive diagnostic approach of the allergic patient.(21)

In polysensitized patients, the SPT could identify the presence of reactivity to pan-allergens. Molecular diagnosis could can identify the specific allergen responsible for the allergy for those polysensitized patient and will help to select the specific allergen for AIT; Similarly, molecular diagnosis could be useful in patients with a positive history of allergy to Hymenoptera venom, but with ambiguous results in skin tests.

Another test that allows basophil activation to be measured without having to challenge the patient is the BAT (basophil activation test), which stimulates basophils ex vivo. In this section dedicated to in vitro tests, we will first review those tests using complete allergens and then the molecular diagnosis, patient selection and interpretation, including of those with pan-allergens, will be addressed.

[‡] Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM.

IgE = immunoglobulin E, SPT = skin prick test (by epicutaneous puncture), basophil activation test (BAT), AIT = allergen immunotherapy.

1.2.2 Selection of specific guidelines for the chapter on *in-vitro* diagnosis

For the topic on diagnosis of IgE-mediated allergy with *in vitro* tests it was necessary to search for new reference guidelines, since this subject has not been addressed in the originally established reference-guidelines for GUIMIT. The researched literature focused on guidelines in the context of the diagnosis of Allergy, particularly on *in vitro* diagnosis and molecular diagnosis. Only three recent guidelines were found; these were evaluated with the AGREE-II methodology by two independent experts. The European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology guideline on *in vitro* diagnosis obtained 2.7/7 points (39%),(22) the National Institute of Allergy and Infectious Diseases guideline 2.4/7 points (34%),(23) the one from the World Allergy Organization 3.58/7 (51%)(24) and the Hoffmann-BAT guideline 2.48/7 points (35%).(25) Although all obtained a relatively low score, the two selected main reference guidelines for this in vitro diagnostic chapter were the first two and the latter was specifically used for the basophil activation test.

We recommend 100% ImmunoCAP: Yes Immulite: Yes Evidence: 2b Recommendation: C

1.2.3 Existing methods for *in vitro* testing to identify an IgE-mediated hypersensitivity reaction

The use of serological tests for the detection of specific IgE is suggested in patients with suspected allergy to aeroallergens, food and insect venom.

Total serum IgE was initially used as a screening method for the evaluation of the presence of IgE-mediated allergic disease. However, its positive and negative predictive values are low, because it can be high in non-allergic conditions, such as parasite infestation. Up to 50% of patients with allergic disease has total serum IgE levels in the normal range. Therefore, the total IgE value should not be used as a screening method for the diagnosis of allergy. Currently, there are methods such as Phadiatop that can serve as screening tool, because they confirm or exclude the presence of IgE-mediated sensitization to a group of the most common allergens.

Various *in vitro* techniques have been developed for the measurement of specific IgE, such as the Radio-Allergo-Sorbent-Test (RAST), the chemiluminescent immunoassay and the hydrophilic carrier polymer assay. The sensitivity of specific IgE for aeroallergens ranges from 60 to 80%, with a specificity of 90%, depending on the method used. An 80% sensitivity has been reported for the house dust mite in a skin test and 78.9%, for specific IgE by ImmunoCAP microarray, of which a concordance between both tests of 80.6% for aeroallergens was found.

In vitro tests for the diagnosis of food allergy help in decision making and complement the *in vivo* tests. The gold standard for diagnosis is the oral provocation test. For the diagnosis of IgE-mediated food allergy we suggest using specific IgE tests to assess food sensitization and correlate the results with the clinical history. This guide is focused on immunotherapy for aeroallergens, so it will not go deeper into this particular subject.

1.2.4 Methods for in vitro diagnosis: ImmunoCAP, Immulite and RAST

Serum specific IgE levels were originally measured using the RAST test, that uses radioactive reagents. More recently this test has been replaced by more sensitive tests that use fluorescent- and enzyme-labeled anti-IgE.

These methods are ImmunoCAP (Thermofisher Scientific / Phadia), IMMULITE (Siemens Healthcare Diagnostics) and HyTEC88 (Hycor Biomedical), which show good accuracy and

We recommend yes 100%. Evidence: 2b Recommendation: C

We recommend 100% RAST No Evidence: 2b Recommendation: C reproducibility; all three report up to the same quantification limit of 0.1 kUA / L. Automation has improved accuracy, reproducibility and linearity to a performance standard with a <15% coefficient of variation, a marker of excellence for clinical trials. The sensitivity and internal validity of in vitro tests vary according to the used technique, the most recommended being ImmunoCAP and IMMULITE. We recommend the RAST technique should no longer be used.

It is important to note that the results of these different test systems cannot be compared. Since they are not equivalent, and each has its own cut-off point.(23) IMMULITE overestimated all levels of specific IgE versus ImmunoCAP, between two and five times.(26) For this reason, if a specific IgE is to be monitored over time, the same method should always be used.(27)

Good practice point 100%

1.2.4.1 Possible indications for in vitro testing determining specific IgE

In vitro tests should be performed in those patients with a contraindication to perform skin tests (Table 1.2), such as patients with severe atopic dermatitis, dermographism, those who cannot stop antihistamines or have a serious pathology, such as unstable heart disease. An advantage of *in vitro* tests is that the intake of antiallergic medications does not interfere with the results. In addition, *in vitro* tests can be used as a supplement to SPT:

We recommend yes 100%. Evidence: 2b Recommendation: C

- 1) To more accurately determine the level of sensitization
- 2) To confirm sensitization after a positive SPT: in the European school AIT is frequently only prescribed to patients with both positive tests: SPT and *in vitro*. *
- 3) In a patient with a strong clinical suspicion of allergy to a certain allergen, but with negative SPT (a BAT or challenge test may be indicated).
- 4) In patients with multiple positive results in the SPT, to detect the presence of panallergens and thereby reduce the number of allergens necessary for AIT.

Good practice point 100%

Good practice point

100%

1.2.5 The Basophil Activation Test (BAT) in the diagnosis of allergy to aeroallergens

In IgE-mediated allergy, mast cells and basophils are sensitized by attaching IgE antibodies to the high affinity receptors on their surface. (29) Mast cells are found in the tissue, while basophils are easily accessible in the blood. By triggering basophils *ex-vivo* with decreasing concentrations of allergens, the lowest activation dose can be determined, corresponding to the sensitivity threshold of the basophils to the allergen, CD-sens. (6)

BAT is indicated if skin tests or serum allergen specific IgE are negative, but the clinical history is highly suggestive of allergy. In this test, the basophils are isolated from the patient's blood sample. *Ex-vivo*, the basophils are exposed to the tested allergen (s) and the concentration of basophil activation molecules (CD63 or CD203c) is measured. BAT has moderate sensitivity (50 to 85%), depending on the type of allergen, but with high specificity (85 to 100%). Thus, an *ex-vivo* exposure of the food, Hymenoptera venom or medication with the patient's basophils can be performed increasing the *in vitro* diagnostic profitability due to its high specificity.

The advantage of BAT is that there is no need to withhold antihistamine treatment. In addition, compared to nasal or bronchial provocation tests, the patient is not exposed to the allergens, making it useful and safer when this kind of tests are necessary for the diagnosis

We suggest yes 100%. Evidence: 2b Recommendation: C

Good practice point 100%

^{*} Sporadically, stress can cause false positive skin reactivity.(28)

of allergic rhinitis, conjunctivitis or asthma, as well as food allergy. Experts still discuss its validity for drug allergies, since the test is not standardized and is highly dependent on the competence of the operator.(25)

1.2.6 Molecular diagnosis: utility in the exact determination of allergens

Molecular diagnosis does not identify the presence of specific IgE in the patient's serum to complete allergens, but to certain individual allergenic molecules (for example, not to *Phleum pratense*, but to Phl p 1, Phl p 2, Phl p 5, etc.). This is a useful tool to distinguish genuine sensitization from cross-reactive sensitization in polysensitized patients. The information obtained from molecular diagnosis could help the allergist who is facing a SPT with multiple positive pollen results (for example, simultaneous positivity to pollen from Birch, Ash, Ragweed and Bermuda grass) to determine the allergen(s) probably causative for the clinical symptoms and those positive due to cross-reactivity.

The advantages of the use of molecular allergy are the following: 1) it provides greater diagnostic accuracy, 2) it allows to distinguish the clinically relevant molecules, 3) in certain cases, it can provide information about the patient's prognosis

The disadvantages of molecular diagnosis are the need for large-scale multicenter studies based on different populations to evaluate sensitization patterns and the correct choice of the molecules to be analyzed in a specific region, the cost of the test and the need for a trained specialist in allergy for the correct interpretation of the results.

1.2.6.1. Indications for the use of molecular diagnosis

- 1. Polysensitized patients with unclear symptoms or who do not respond to treatment.
- 2. Patients in whom the clinical history and traditional methods of allergy diagnosis cannot identify the causal allergen.
- 3. Patients with multiple sensitizations to pollens in the skin test and who have an indication for AIT (30, 31)
- 4. There are some other indications for patients with Hymenoptera venom allergy (see Chapter 6) and food allergies, which are not an evaluative objective of this guideline.

AIT is a treatment that lasts three to five years. The identification of the primary allergen (s) is important to provide the best efficacy and safety to the patient. Studies have shown that 50% of SLIT or SCIT may be erroneously indicated when it's indication is based solely on results of the SPT.(30, 31)

The molecular diagnosis of allergy with single allergen or multiple allergen microarrays is a typical example of precision medicine (21, 32) that improves the specificity of the diagnosis of aeroallergen sensitization, especially in polysensitized patients; it can be applied in food allergy and it can even reveal the cause of unexplained anaphylaxis.(33)

1.2.7. Species-specific allergen molecules for aeroallergens: correct selection of extracts for AIT (Table 1.5)

Per allergen group we can mention the following species-specific allergenic molecules:

Mites: the most common mites are Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus and Dermatophagoides farinae; their main allergens are Der p 1 and Der p 2 (together identify 63 to 97% of sensitizations), as well as Der f 1 and Der f 2. Recent studies show that Der p 23, present on the surface of the fecal particles of the mite (airborne form of group 1 allergens of the mite) is highly allergenic.

We suggest yes 100%. Evidence: 2a Recommendation: B

We suggest yes 100%. Evidence: 2a
Recommendation: B

- Trees: Cup a 1 is a marker of the Cupressaceae family, Bet v 1 is the major allergen of the pollen from trees of the Fagales family, Ole e 1 is the most common allergen in olive tree pollen sensitization and is used as a marker for cross-reactivity with ash tree pollen. Pla a 1 and Pla a 2 are the species-specific markers for sensitization to the plane tree.
- Grasses: the most important groups are those of the *Pooideae* and *Panicoideae* family, which may contain cross-reactivity proteins; while Phl p 1 is the main marker for grass allergy, other major allergens that could be used as markers are Phl p 5 and Phl p 2 (they serve when Phl p 1 is negative); in these pollens, cross-reactivity can be measured through the pan allergens Phl p 4, Phl p 7, Phl p 11 or Phl p 12 or through cross-reactivity carbohydrate determinants (CCD). In the *Panicoideae* family, species-specific allergens are Pas n 1, Sor h 1 and Cyn d 1.
- Weeds: the species-specific weed allergens that can be used are Amb a 1 (as Ambrosia marker), Art v 1 (as Artemisia marker) and both could cross with Art v 6 homologous to Amb a 1 (however, if Art v 1 is negative AIT is not required for Artemisia). The same applies to Art v 1 with Amb a 4 (but if Amb a 1 is negative, AIT for Ambrosia is not indicated). It should be mentioned that with the total extract, the patients would present SPT positivity to both, but detecting the species-specific allergenic molecules AIT will only be prescribed with the major allergen to which positivity is present. Par j 2 is a specific marker for Parietaria and Pla I 1 is used as a species-specific marker for plantain.
- Fungi: the species-specific allergen indicating AIT for Alternaria is Alt a 1. The hypersensitivity for Aspergillus fumigatus suggestive of a diagnosis of bronchopulmonary aspergillosis is determined by Asp f 2, Asp f 4 and Asp f 6, however, sensitization to Asp f 1 and Asp f 3 is associated with allergic asthma.
- Epithelia: Fel d 1 is the species-specific allergen for feline allergy. Positivity to lipocalins can cause positive SPT cross-reactivity to other animals (Fel d 4, Mus m 1, Equ c 1, Can f 1 and 2). Another allergen is Can f 5, the dog's prostatic kallikrein. This is associated with severe asthma. Specific allergy markers for feline/canine/equine are Fel d 1 / Can f 1 / Can f 2 / Can f 5 / Equ c 1.
- Hymenoptera: Bee and wasp sensitization. Hymenoptera allergens contain cross-reacting proteins, Api m 2, Ves v 2 (hyaluronidase), Api m 5, Ves v 3 (dipeptidyl peptidase), Api m 12, Ves v 6 (vitellogenins), which can be positive in SPT or specific IgE to whole allergen extracts. The species-specific molecular sensitization extracts for bees are Api m 1, Api m 3, Api m 4 and Api m 10 and for wasps, Ves v 1 and Ves v 5 (see Chapter 6)

Tablto 1B.2 Molecular allergy: species-specific and cross-reacting allergen molecules

Allergenic source	Allergen Specific Species (CM)	Possible utility for AIT	Reactivity	Profilin	Polcalcina	Ltp	Tropomyosin	Lipocalin	PR- 10
Ambrosia	Amb to 1	Yes	Amb to 4 (Art v 1 Homologue)	Amb to 8	Amb to 9 Amb to 10	Amb to 6			
Artemis*	Art v 1 Art v 3	Yes	Art v 6 (Amb to 1 Homologue)	Art v 4	Art v 5	Art v 3			
Parietaria	Par j 2	Yes	Marker of LTP	Par j 3	Par j 4	Parj1 Parj2			
Salsola	Salt k 1	Yes		Salt k 4					
Chenopodium	Che to 1	Yes		Che to 2	Che to 3				
Phleum*	Phl p 1 Phl p 5	Yes	Smaller allergens that are often not present in sufficient amounts in the extract used for AIT.	Phl p 12	Phl p 7				
Birch*	Bet v 1	Yes	They have cross- reactivity with PR10 (Bet v 1 homologue) of other tree pollens or food	Bet v 2	Bet v 4				Bet v 1
Olive*	Ole e 1	Yes		Ole e 2	Ole e 3	Ole e 7 (Little cross-reactivity with other LTPs)			

Cipres	Cup to 1	Yes	They have cross- reactivity with Cry j 1					
Shadow	Pla to 1	Yes			Pla to			
Banana	Pla to 2				3			
Japanese cedar	Cry j 1	Yes						
Alder	Aln g 1	Yes	Cross-reactivity with PR10 (Bet v 1 Homologues)					Aln g 1
Mites*	Der p 1 Der p 2 Der f 1 Der f 2	Yes	Cross with other mites			Der p 10 (Behaves as pan- allergen cross with shrimp, cockroaches, nematodes) It is recognized by 81% of mites allergic.		
Cockroach*	Bla g 1 Bla g 2 Per a 1	Yes				Bla g 7 Per a 7	Bla g 4	
cat	Fel d 1	Yes	Fel d 2 (Cross with mammalian serum albumins)				Fel d 4	
Dog *	Can f 1	Yes	Can f 3 (Cross with mammalian serum albumins)				Can f 1 Can f 2	
Would alternate*	Alt to 1	Yes						
Aspergillus*	Asp f 1 Asp f 2 Asp f 3		Asp f 6 (Cross with other fungi)					
Cladosporium*	Cla h 8							
CCDs*	Phl p 4 MUXF3 Jug r 2							

The nomenclature of allergenic molecules is made under the Latin name of the family (genus and species). For example, allergens that begin with Art v correspond to Artemis. A number is attached to the name to designate the different allergens of the species (Art v 1, Art v 5, etc.) according to the order of identification of the allergen. LTP (Lipid Transporter Protein), CCDs (Cross-Reactivity Carbohydrate Determinants).

1.2.8. Pan-allergens and the decision to provide or not AIT

Pan-allergens can be found in different species; Pan-allergen sensitized patients frequently show positivity to multiple specific cutaneous or IgE tests to extracts of complete allergens (polysensitized), because different extracts contain families of cross-reactive pan-allergens. In the analysis of GUIMIT experts of the molecular allergen diagnosis (Table 1.5), the question arose: should AIT be indicated in patients of any age with respiratory allergy, if there is no species-specific allergen involved, but if there is only pan-allergen positivity? GUIMIT experts suggests NO. Next, the pan allergen groups are reviewed.

 Polcalcins (calcium binding proteins [CBP]): they are not present in food, they have high cross-reactivity among pollens of different families (grasses, trees and weeds), so they are markers of polysensitization. Their clinical importance is unknown, and We suggest not 100%. Evidence: 2a Recommendation: B

^{*}Artemis: Art v 3 Possible crossover with other LTPs such as Pru p 3 and Cor to 8 and could intervene in pollen-weed feeding syndromes.

^{*}Phleum: Phl p 2 Phl p 4 Phl p 6 Phl p 11 (No conclusive data for AIT indication)

^{*}Abedul: It is associated with oral allergy syndrome, in Mexico it is a marker of awareness to Alnus.

^{*}Olive: Marker of sensitization of Russian ash and olive tree. Ole e 9 (Immunotherapy Reaction Risk Marker)

^{*}HDM: Der p 23 (Protein is highly allergenic is found on the fecal surface of the mite, which is the airborne form of der mites allergens p 1)

^{*}Cockroach: Associated with pediatric-age asthma dependent on exposure.

^{*}Dog: Can f 5 (Prostate dog kallikrein is associated with severe asthma)

^{*}Alternaria: Risk factor for asthma in children and adults

^{*}Aspergillus: Responsible for allergic bronchopulmonary aspergillosis (Asp f 2, Asp f 4, Asp f 6), Asp f 1 / Asp f 3 responsible for allergic asthma

^{*}Cladosporium: Respiratory allergy responsible

^{*}CCDs: Allergenic markers of CCDs in molecular diagnostics which are responsible multiple positive skin tests

- their positivity is not an indication for AIT. The molecular allergens for diagnosis of polycalcins are Bet v 4, PhI p 7, Art v 5, Che a 3.
- Homologues of Bet v 1 (PR-10): associated with oral allergy syndrome. It has been suggested that AIT for birch pollen improves not only respiratory symptoms related to pollen, but also adverse food-related reactions. However, there is still no definitive evidence. These pan-allergens have high cross-reactivity among the group of fagaleae and food, especially rosaceae. Therefore, sensitization to Bet v 1 with oral symptoms, but without respiratory symptoms should not be considered an indication for AIT to birch pollen. The molecular diagnostic allergens are Bet v 1, Act d 8, Ara h 8, Pru p 1.
- Respiratory lipid transfer proteins (LTP): are related to serious reactions when they are of food origin (fruits, nuts, vegetables and latex), since they resist heat and digestion. They can been found as major allergens (for example, Par j 1 [Parietaria jaudica]) and as minor allergens (Ole e 7 [olive]), related to severe asthma symptoms and increased risk of adverse reaction to AIT. The respiratory LTPs are Par j 1, Amb a 6, Art v 3, Ole e 7, Pla a 3.
- Profilins: profilins are recognized by 50% of patients sensitized to pollens and in 10 to 20% of those sensitized primarily to birch pollen. Their clinical importance as a respiratory allergen is variable. Symptoms related to profilin sensitization are those of oral allergy syndrome. Studies with palm profilin and conjunctival provocation tests with profilin have shown that it can act as an aeroallergen, however, positivity to profilin is not an indication for AIT. Molecular allergens of respiratory profilins are Bet v 2, PhI p 12. Aln g 2, Que a 2, Art v 4, Amb a 8, Par k 3, Ole e 2, Fra e 2, Cup s 8, Pho d 2.
- Tropomyosins: these pan-allergens are shared by arthropods, so they are responsible for cross-reactivity between mites, cockroaches, shellfish (shrimp) and parasites. The molecular diagnosis is more specific and has a high positive predictive value for diagnosis of shrimp allergy. Their positivity is not an indication for mite AIT. Allergens to assess tropomyosin sensitization are Der p 10, Bla g 7 and for shellfish, Pen a 1, Pan s 1, Oct v 1, Per v 1, Cha f 1.
- Cross reactive Carbohydrates Determinants (CCD): these are carbohydrates of
 cross-reacivity that can be found in complete extracts or specific IgE to extracts of
 whole allergens, but not in recombinant or purified allergens. Using extracts of whole
 allergens can produce positive skin tests to several allergens due to these
 carbohydrates. It has been shown that they have no clinical relevance in allergic
 patients. There is no indication for AIT in a patient who has only CCD positivity,
 without positivity to species-specific molecules.

In polysensitized patients (with multiple positivity in SPT), GUIMIT reminds the allergist to think of possible involvement of pan-allergens or CCDs, which requires the use of molecular diagnosis for greater diagnostic accuracy.

We suggest that AIT be indicated in patients with food and respiratory allergies in whom a species-specific pan-allergen is involved (for example, birch: Bet v 1) and if the patient has associated respiratory symptoms. The decision to use AIT for cross-reacting inhalant allergens is not recommended when the main allergy is a food allergy, rather it should be prescribed when respiratory symptoms are present.(34)

Good practice point 100%

Good practice point

Chapter 2. Indications for subcutaneous and sublingual allergenspecific immunotherapy

Table 2.1

Table 2.1 Indications for the start of SCIT and SLIT

Clinical scenarios that apply to all patients related to the decision to start AIT:

- Patients with verified sensitization related to clinical symptoms
- Availability of high-quality allergen extracts
- Patients in whom allergen avoidance is not possible or is inappropriate.

Further...

It is recommended to indicate SCIT or SLIT in a patient with:

- Rhinitis or seasonal or perennial rhinoconjunctivitis
- Rhinitis, for reducing the risk of asthma
- Mild or moderate controlled asthma
- Asthma, in order to reduce symptoms, improve disease control, reduce medication use, reduce allergen-specific airway hyperresponsiveness and improve quality of life
- Respiratory allergy to mites, grass or tree pollen, for reducing disease symptoms and the need for medication
- Rhinitis with coexisting asthma
- Monosensitized respiratory allergy patients
- Polysensitized, but monoallergic respiratory allergy patients
- Older adults with respiratory allergy

It is suggested to indicate SCIT or SLIT in a patient with:

- Asthma, to reduce the risk of exacerbations and to reduce nonspecific airway hyperresponsiveness
- In respiratory allergy to cat or dog epithelium: to reduce symptoms and the need for medication
- Severe controlled asthma *
- Polysensitized and polyallergic patients with respiratory allergy
- Extrinsic atopic dermatitis with clinically relevant allergen **
- Children 2 to 5 years with respiratory allergy
- *Weighing risk/benefit consider schedules with a higher safety profile and/or use of concomitant treatment (see chapter 10)
- **Evidence available mainly for mite allergy

AIT = allergen immunotherapy, SCIT = subcutaneous immunotherapy, SLIT = sublingual immunotherapy

Introduction

AIT is a long-term treatment that can bring substantial benefits for patients with respiratory allergy, both in symptomatology and use of medications; so far, it's the only treatment capable of modifying the natural history of allergic diseases.

The choice of the correct patient for the prescription of AIT will directly affect the effectiveness, as well as the patient's perception of their benefits; being a long-term treatment, it's crucial to identify the right time to start and the ideal patient for its use.

In this chapter we explain the recommendations and suggestions regarding the indications of AIT, both for SCIT and SLIT, as well as their contraindications (Table 2.1).

Use of AIT in children from 2 to 5 years of age

As in adults, both SCIT and SLIT have shown benefits in the reduction of symptoms and medications in children with respiratory allergy, so their administration in the pediatric population should be considered as having clear indications for its use.

The dilemma occurs in very young children, specifically between two to five years, in whom the available evidence is limited and the opinion in the different guidelines is controversial; the American and European schools suggest both use of SCIT and SLIT in children under five years old; however, they emphasize safety concerns in this age group. Especially the child's ability to identify and communicate systemic reactions might be reduced, which could delay their recognition and early management.

While it is important to consider that it is precisely at these ages where patients could obtain greater benefits from the early use of AIT, most of the effects attributed to it are extrapolations of clinical trials conducted in older patients or with mixed population, so the decision to initiate AIT, whether it is SCIT or SLIT, in this group should be made with caution and always customizing each case, weighing possible benefits and risks.

By consensus of Mexican experts, it was suggested to initiate AIT in children two to five years, always considering each case individually and taking into account that the security profile and the administration at home make SLIT a more attractive modality for young children and their caregivers.

We suggest yes, 85% SCIT // 97% SLIT Evidence: 4/4 Recommendation: D/D

Use of AIT in the elderly

Age by itself does'nt preclude the use of AIT and starting AIT can be considered in the elderly, always assessing risks and benefits of its administration. While the presence of chronic diseases and the use of medication such as beta blockers, angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE) and monoamine oxidase inhibitors is more common in the elderly, AIT (both SCIT and SLIT) can provide significant benefits with a reasonable security profile; so it should be considered in case of having an adequate indication and when comorbidities are controlled.

We recommend Yes, 100% for SCIT/SLIT Evidence: 1b/1b Recommendation: B/A

Multidisciplinary assessment is essential in these patients, since there are several diseases that could simulate respiratory allergy symptoms. So it is crucial to establish a correct diagnosis for this group of the population to perceive the benefits of AIT, as are a reduction in symptoms and medication use.

Indications for the use of SCIT and SLIT in children > 5 years and adults

Patient selection is essential to achieve the expected benefits with AIT. In general, three scenarios are recommended to consider the use of SCIT or SLIT:

Good clinical practice

We recommend Yes,

Evidences: 1b-2a Recommendation: A-B

100%

- Patients with verified sensitization that correlate with clinical symptoms.
- Patients in whom allergen avoidance is not possible or is inappropriate
- Availability of high-quality allergen extracts.

2.4.1 Indications to recommend the onset of AIT (high evidence):

- Children and adults with seasonal rhinitis or rhinoconjunctivitis, for short- and longterm benefit.
- Children and adults with rhinitis or perennial rhinoconjunctivitis, for short- and longterm benefit
- Children and adults with asthma, for reducing symptoms, improving asthma control, reducing medication use, reducing specific airway hyperreactivity and improving quality of life.
- Children and adults with asthma and proven allergy to house dust mite, grass and tree pollen, for reducing medication use.
- Children and adults with mild or moderate controlled asthma, for reducing symptoms and medication use.
- Children and adults with monosensitized respiratory allergy.
- Monoallergic, polysensitized children and adults with respiratory allergy.
- Children and adults with rhinitis and coexisting asthma.
- Children and adults with respiratory allergy to mites, grass or tree pollen.

These recommendations are based on evidence presented in the reference guidelines and in separate studies reviewed for the specific age groups.

In general, evidence has been shown in favor of using AIT in children and adults with symptoms of respiratory allergy, either rhinitis, rhinoconjunctivitis, asthma or a combination of these, both with the aim of reducing symptoms and medication use, as well as to improve control of the disease and decrease the specific hyperreactivity of the respiratory tract. The scientific information in favor of AIT is especially strong in the case of monoallergic patients with symptoms related to mites and grass or tree pollen.

Specifically, in asthma it is recommended to start AIT only in those patients with mild or moderate and controlled disease, since the risk of adverse reactions increases considerably when the disease is severe or not under control.

We recommend if 100% Evidence: 1b Recommendation: A

2.4.2. Indications to suggest the onset of AIT (moderate or low evidence):

Some of the indications to suggest the onset of AIT in patients with aeroallergen allergy are (with comments below):

• Children and adults with asthma, for reducing asthma exacerbations.

36

- Children and adults with asthma, for reducing nonspecific airway hyperreactivity.
- Children and adults with asthma and proven allergy to cat or dog, aiming to reduce symptoms and medication use.
- Children and adults with moderate to severe, controlled asthma, for reducing symptoms and medication use.
- Polysensitized or polyallergic children and adults with respiratory allergy.
- Children and adults with atopic dermatitis.
- Children and adults with respiratory allergy to cat or dog.

In patients with moderate or severe asthma requiring AIT, the degree of control of the disease should be carefully evaluated, individually weighing the risks and benefits.

We suggest starting AIT only when the disease is controlled, preferably with a ratio of the forced expiratory volume during the first second / forced vital capacity (FEV1 / FVC) > 70%, due to the increased susceptibility to present systemic adverse effects in this group of individuals. Although it was considered to suggest against the use of AIT, it is recognized that this therapeutic measure could be of great help for the long-term control of moderate-severe asthma, with potential benefits in reducing the use of medications and, even, of reducing severe exacerbations.(35) One could consider starting with the safest form of AIT: SLIT.

Because the evidence is less compelling in favor of the use of SLIT or SCIT in patients with proven allergy to animal dander, the decision to initiate AIT in these patients is considered a suggestion, according to the GUIMIT experts. However, this treatment may provide benefit in those patients.

The use of ITE in polysensitized or polyallergic patients has been controversial throughout the world, with the European school in favor of the use of monotherapy while the American school has proposed the possibility of performing allergen mixtures in AIT. Experience in Mexico shows that many of the patients are polysensitized with proven symptoms to multiple allergens, so we suggest starting AIT in this group of patients, prioritizing allergens related to the present symptoms and following the mixing rules of AIT preparation. In the simplified Delphi, based on the collective experience of Mexican experts, it was suggested to consider SCIT or SLIT with a mixture of four non-homologous allergens effective and safe.

In patients with atopic dermatitis it is suggested to start AIT in patients with extrinsic atopic dermatitis and with clinically relevant aeroallergen, as it has been shown to be effective, especially in mite allergy.

2.4.3. Patients in whom it is not suggested or recommended to start AIT:

- In children and adults with rhinitis or seasonal rhinoconjunctivitis we suggest not to use the pre- and pre-co-seasonal modality.
- In children and adults with severe uncontrolled asthma we recommend not to start AIT in order to reduce symptoms and medication use

Although the reference guidelines recommend the use of pre-seasonal and pre-coseasonal SCIT in children and adults with seasonal rhinitis, most regions of Mexico have poorly marked seasonality, which makes the use of this SCIT and SLIT schedule not recommendable. However, there are exceptions for some parts in the North of the country, where there is clear seasonality.

We suggest if 100% SLIT: Evidence: 1b Recommendation: A

We suggest if 100% Evidence: 2a Recommendation: B

We suggest if 100% Simplified Delphi: Mex Evidence: 1c Recommended Mex: B

We suggest not 100%. Evidence: Yes 1b Recommendation: Yes To Adults B Children Although some reference guidelines suggest the onset of AIT in moderate or severe asthma to reduce symptoms, based on consistent results from individual studies, safety concerns in patients with severe asthma led to the suggestion to not start treatment in the Mexican population, especially when there is no control of the disease. This negative suggestion can change if the severity level drops and the disease is stable and controlled and in patients in whom adjuvant medication use is planned, as a strategy to improve the tolerance and safety profiles (See Chapter 10).

2.4.4. Clinical circumstances under which we suggest against starting AIT

Some clinical circumstances under which it is not recommended to start AIT are, among others:

- Children and adults with asthma, with the aim of improving PEF or FEV₁.
- Children and adults with asthma and fungal allergy, with the aim of reducing symptoms and the use of medication
- Children and adults with respiratory allergy and monosensitization to fungi
- Children and adults with respiratory allergy and monosensitization to cockroach

Due to the limited information found or inconsistent evidence, no recommendation can be made for or against the onset of AIT in patients with respiratory allergy and monosensitization to fungi and/or cockroach or in patients with asthma with the aim of improving pulmonary function tests.

No recommendation can be made in favor or against 100% Evidence: 2b Recommendation: B

Specifically, in fungi, there is a very limited number of studies that demonstrate its effectiveness, in addition to the fact that there is significant concern about the quality and safety of the extracts. The physician should take an individualized approach, assessing risks and benefits in cases that have a well-established indication and an adequate allergen (especially *Alternaria* and *Cladosporium*).

Contraindications for the use of AIT

Table 2.2. Comorbidities that contraindicate or limit the use of SCIT or SLIT

Table 2.2 Relative contraindications* for the use of SCIT or SLIT
Severe asthma
Start of AIT during pregnancy
Use of beta blockers
Use of immunosuppressants or immunomodulators
Diseases in which the use of epinephrine is contraindicated (chronic lung disease, with unstable
angina, recent acute myocardial infarction, significant arrhythmia or uncontrolled hypertension
Human immunodeficiency virus infection
Primary or secondary immunodeficiency
Autoimmune diseases
Cancer
Psychiatric disorders
Serious systemic reactions to AIT
Lack of treatment adherence
Oral lesions with loss of continuity of the oral mucosa in the specific case of SLIT

These are no contraindications for the use of SCIT or SLIT

Continued treatment instituted before starting pregnancy

Breastfeeding

Use of angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors

Use of monoamine oxidase inhibitors

AIT is a treatment that, when well indicated, entails many benefits for patients, but it is important to consider that there are special situations in which its use is undesirable because there might be safety concerns.

It is very important to remember that allergic patients are not exempt from comorbidities and that at all times it will be preferred to initiate AIT in those patients in whom the underlying diseases are controlled, with or without treatment. In case of doubt we recommend a multidisciplinary approach, with the objective of determining whether AIT should be initiated or not and in what modality, always respecting the wishes of patients and family members.

GUIMIT experts are of the opinion that there are few absolute contraindications for starting SLIT or SCIT, under certain circumstances, some patients may benefit from their use. However, we highlight the importance of individualizing each case and weighing the risks against the benefits.

2.5.1. Relative contraindications for the use of AIT

Severe asthma.- Severe uncontrolled asthma for safety reasons is a contraindication (IC) for the use of AIT in both children and adults, since these patients are at a greater risk of presenting systemic reactions. Its use may be assessed in special cases, balancing risks against benefits. SLIT could be a good initial option. In cases in which it is planned to use adjuvant medication, as a strategy to improve tolerance and the safety profile of AIT (e.g. omalizumab or another biological), its use may be considered. (See Chapter 10)

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 4 Recommendation: C

Initiation during pregnancy.- is a relative contraindication for starting AIT. Although retrospective studies suggest that there is no increase in the risk of prematurity or fetal abnormalities, due to safety concerns especially during the up-dosing phase we do not recommend starting AIT during pregnancy. The onset of AIT during pregnancy can be considered when the indication is a high-risk condition, such as anaphylaxis caused by Hymenoptera venom allergy.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Use of beta-blockers.- treatment with beta-blockers is a contraindication for AIT, but not for VIT, although it is recommended to change to an alternative drug when possible. Cotreatment with beta-blockers in topical preparations it is a relative contraindication. Treatment with beta-blockers does not increase the frequency of anaphylaxis, however, there is less response to adrenaline, so it is not recommended to start immunotherapy unless there is a clear and necessary indication for its use (VIT) and always assessing risks against benefits.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 3b Recommendation: B

^{*} any of these conditions in active, severe or out of control status become an absolute contraindication.

Use of immunosuppressants and immunomodulators.- although specific data is lacking, it is logical to assume that treatment with immunosuppressants or immunomodulators can reduce the effectiveness of AIT, and the effect of AIT on the immune response of these patients is not yet fully known. It is recognized that the contraindication is hypothetical and that there are no studies that support this assertion.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Diseases in which the use of adrenaline is contraindicated.- alternatives to AIT should be sought in patients with conditions that affect their ability to survive systemic allergic reactions, such as chronic lung disease, unstable angina, recent acute myocardial infarction, significant arrhythmia or uncontrolled hypertension. Its use will only be recommended in patients in whom a clear indication is evident and the risk to benefit ratio is favorable.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection.- Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) infection: In patients with controlled HIV infection (highly active antiretroviral therapy, undetectable viral load and normal CD4 count) SCIT can be initiated since successful cases have been reported. In any case, risks and benefits must be assessed individually. One should not start AIT in HIV stage C.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 3b Recommendation: B

Primary or secondary immunodeficiency.- AIT is contraindicated in patients with severe immunodeficiency. However, those with mild immunodeficiency and with a clear indication for AIT may benefit from AIT.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Autoimmune diseases.- AIT can be initiated in patients with local and controlled autoimmune disease, although these types of entities in the period of clinical activity constitute a contraindication for the administration of AIT.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Cancer.- the history of having suffered from cancer or having a stable neoplasia without the need for treatment are no contraindications per se to initiate AIT. However, AIT will be contraindicated in patients with active or symptomatic disease, and in those who are under treatment schedules with immunosuppressants to obtain or maintain therapeutic remission.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Psychiatric disorders.- the presence of psychiatric disorders is a relative contraindication for the use of AIT, especially since identifying early symptoms and signs of serious adverse reactions could be more challenging in these patients. In addition, patients suffering from psychiatric disorders could be more prone to treatment mal-adherence..

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Serious systemic reactions (SR) to AIT.- the history of serious SR with SCIT is a clear risk factor for future serious SR. Although the start of treatment could be assessed under strict supervision, in those cases switching to SLIT could also be a consideration, respecting a updosing phase of at least one month.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 4 Recommendation: C

Lack of treatment adherence.- Lack of treatment adherence is a relative contraindication for the use of SCIT due to concerns concerning efficacy as well as safety.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Active oral injuries.- Patients with chronic oral mucosal diseases are not specifically candidates for the use of ITSL until The improvement in injuries.

Relative CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

2.5.2. AIT can be started or continued (these are not contraindications)

Continue during pregnancy.- AIT can be continued in women who get pregnant once the effective therapeutic dose of AIT has already been reached. We recommend against increasing the dose of AIT during pregnancy.

It's not a contraindication (CI) 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Breastfeeding.- there is no evidence of an increased risk of initiating or continuing SCIT in general in the breastfeeding mother or the breast-fed child, so this is not a contraindication for its use.

It's not a CI, 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

Use of ACE inhibitors - there is no contraindication for SCIT with aeroallergens in patients treated with this group of drugs, but it is a relative contraindication for VIT. There is also no evidence of an increased risk of local or systemic adverse reactions to AIT in patients using these medications. One exception could be one of the recently reported fatal cases in US, but apart from taking an ACE-inhibitor the patient had several other more serious complicating factors that most probably were the cause of the fatal outcome.

It's not a CI, 90% Evidence: 3b Recommendation: B

Use of monoamine oxidase inhibitors.- there is no contraindication for SCIT in patients treated with these agents. Although there is a theoretical risk of pharmaceutical interaction, the evidence in this regard is only supported by a case report.

It's not a CI 100% Evidence: 5 Recommendation: D

In Chapter 9 we will discuss in more detail adverse events with the AIT and its management. In Chapters 4 and 5 we present the frequency of adverse events and how to increase the safety when administering SCIT.

2.6. AIT in preventing the onset of allergic diseases

Given the known propensity of atopic patients to present not only one but several allergic disorders, a recurring line of research is the use of AIT with the aim of preventing progression of already existing allergic diseases or of new sensitizations. There have been numerous efforts to answer this question. Specifically, it has been the initiative of the European Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology to conduct a systematic review of all available information and come with recommendations regarding the use of AIT for this purpose..

Preventive AIT for asthma in AR We recommend YES Evidence: 1b Recommendation: B

The experts of GUIMIT recommend the use of SCIT or SLIT in order to prevent the onset of asthma in patients with allergic rhinitis, since there is evidence in favor of a risk reduction, and it has been recognized as the only treatment capable of modifying the course of the disease. However, we do not recommend the use of AIT in sensitized patients in order to prevent further new sensitizations.

We recommend NO 100% Evidence: 1b Recommendation: B

Preventing new

sensitizations

Finally, the current evidence does not allow issuing a recommendation in favor or against the use of AIT in children with atopic dermatitis to prevent the occurrence of other allergic manifestations.

Prevention in DA Recommendation cannot be issued 97% Evidence: 1b Recommendation: B

Chapter 3. Mechanisms of action of allergen specific immunotherapy

Table 3.1

SUMMARY Chapter 3: Mechanisms of action of allergen specific immunothera	ару	
GUIMIT experts answer the questions of this chapter, based on evidence from	the	Agreement
most recent literature*		
Is there any scientific evidence to support the presence of immune changes	Yes	100%
during the desensitization phase?		
Do these immune changes have any clinical meaning?	Yes	100%
Is there any scientific evidence to support the presence of immune changes	Yes	100%
in the remission phase?		
Do these immune changes have any clinical meaning?	Yes	100%
Is there any scientific evidence to support the presence of immune changes	Yes	100%
in the tolerance phase?		
Do these immune changes have any clinical meaning?	Yes	100%
Are there any differences in the mechanisms of AIT using different routes of	Yes	100%
administration: subcutaneous, sublingual, epicutaneous or intralymphatic?		
Are there biomarkers to help monitor patients during AIT?	Yes	100%

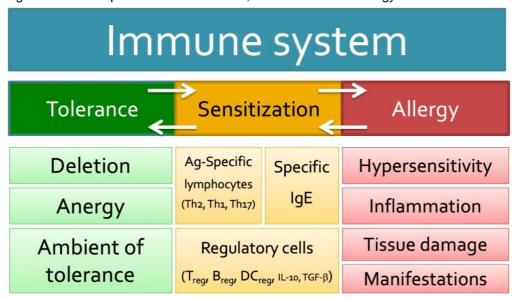
^{*} Unlike other chapters here the clinical questions shall be answered in relation to what has been published more recently, since the reference guidelines do not delve into this topic. In addition, no recommendations are given, because of the very nature of the subject.

3.1. Introduction

Allergen specific immunotherapy (AIT) is so far the only treatment that can modify the natural history of allergic, IgE-mediated diseases and our knowledge of the mechanisms by which AIT can inhibit the allergic inflammatory response is steadily increasing.

During AIT treatment the immune system goes through different stages: from initial sensitization, followed by hypersensitivity and inflammation after contact with the allergen, through the desensitization phase where there is less reactivity towards the allergen to finally the remission phase where there is no longer an inflammatory response after exposure to the allergen. This non-responsiveness during remission, however, may be temporary, only while receiving treatment or till shortly after stopping AIT, until the tolerance phase has been reached, where the lack of an inflammatory response is permanent even though treatment has been discontinued (Table 1) (Figures 1 and 2). The objective of this chapter is to review the scientific evidence for the immune changes that occur at each of these stages during AIT treatment and what is its clinical significance we can expect in relation to the patient. We also describe the differences in mechanisms of action depending on the route of AIT administration and current knowledge about biomarkers for follow-up. (36-44)

Figure 3.1: Concepts related to tolerance, sensitization and allergy.



The immune system can learn to respond to an allergen (sensitization) with the activation of specific lymphocytes and the synthesis of specific IgE directed against allergen epitopes. This phase can be controlled by regulatory cells that induce a normal state of tolerance towards this allergen, but control can be lost by responding excessively to the allergen (hypersensitivity) causing inflammation, tissue damage and clinical manifestations.

3.2. Is there any scientific evidence to support the presence of immune changes during the desensitization phase?

Yes. The reactivity of mast cells and basophils decreases rapidly from the administration of the first doses of AIT onward. It has been found that this effect may be caused by an increase in type 2 inhibitor receptors for histamine (HR2) in different immune cells (mast cells, basophils, lymphocytes and eosinophils). Initially there is an increase in allergen-specific IgE and then a gradual decrease, as well as a gradual increase of other allergen-specific immunoglobulin isotypes: IgG1, IgG4 and IgA, which function as blockers of the allergic response to the allergen. These antibodies help to block allergens, forming an antigen-antibody reaction and thus prevent the binding of the allergen to IgE, thus preventing the activation not only of mast cells and basophils, but also of eosinophils, B lymphocytes and dendritic cells. The activity of type 2 innate lymphoid cells (ILC2) has also been found reduced during this stage of AIT treatment.

3.3. Do these immune changes have any clinical meaning?

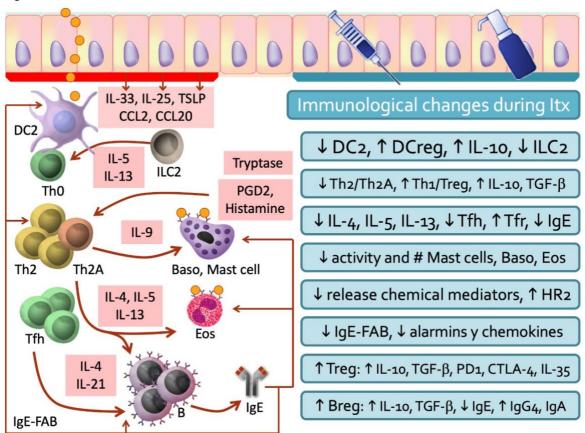
Yes. This rapid decrease in the reactivity of effector cells helps to avoid serious anaphylactic actions against accidental exposure to the allergen and this is the justification for the use of fast or ultra-fast immunotherapy schedules for different allergens.

3.4. Is there any scientific evidence to support the presence of immune changes in the remission phase? See Figure 2.

Yes. Immunotherapy induces the production of mediators such as Kynurenine and retinoic acid. Kynurenine is a metabolite of Tryptophan via indolamine 2,3 di-oxygenase

and like retinoic acid, the active metabolite of vitamin A, induces the expression of the transcription factor Foxp3 in T lymphocytes that mediates the production of regulatory cytokines such as interleukin 10 (IL-10), transformation growth factor beta (TGF-beta) and interleukins 27 and 35 (IL-27, IL-35), that attenuate local allergic inflammation. These mediators and cytokines also induce changes in antigen-presenting cells, especially in skin and mucosal dendritic cells, decreasing the expression of histocompatibility molecules (MHC-II) and co-activator molecules (CD80, CD86) for T cells, and increasing the production of IL-10 and TGF-beta, becoming tolerogenic or regulatory dendritic cells. Both cytokines (IL-10 and TGF-beta) have local anti-inflammatory effects and are able to inhibit the proliferation of T cells and induce the change of Th2, Th2A and B lymphocytes toward tolerogenic regulatory populations (T regulators and B regulators).

Figure 3. 2.



Exposure to repeated doses of the allergen in a genetically susceptible patient favors the release of alarmins and chemokines from the epithelium leading to the activation of type 2 innate lymphoid cells and type 2 dendritic cells that favors the change of Th0 naïve lymphocytes to Th2 and Th2A. These Th2/Th2A lymphocytes along with Tfh lymphocytes favor B cell activation and allergen-specific IgE synthesis. IgE binds to FC \square RI and Fc \square RII receptors on effector cells (mast cells, basophils, eosinophils) and on antigen presenting cells (DC), Th2/Th2A, and B lymphocytes to increase their activation on re-exposure to the allergen. This figure describes the main changes that occur during allergen immunotherapy blocking the allergic inflammation.

These locally released cytokines and mediators, attenuate the local activity of mast cells and the activation of other effector cells that contribute to the allergic inflammation, such as basophils and eosinophils. In addition, the release of IL-10 and TGF-beta, serves to reinforce the aforementioned production of IgG and IgA blocking antibodies. In particular

IgG4 subclasses play a very important role, as they can exchange heavy and light chains in their antigen binding fraction (Fab). This characteristic converts them into hetero-bi-valent antibodies (two different specificities) with moderate affinity to interact with the allergen, competing with IgE antibodies and blocking the inflammatory effect by binding to inhibitory receptors $Fc\gamma RIIB$ (CD32) in both antigen presenting and effector cells in the allergic response. These inhibitory receptors have ITIM motifs (immunoreceptors with tyrosine-based inhibition motifs) which can inhibit cellular functions, as opposed to the ITAMs (immunoreceptors with tyrosine-based activation motifs).

3.5. Do these immune changes have any clinical meaning?

Yes. At this stage there is a sustained decrease in reactivity to the allergen that helps in reducing symptoms on allergen exposure. This lack of response occurs while on treatment, but when stopping AIT the remission is only temporary and may last just 2 to 24 weeks. Hence the importance of completing the treatment properly in order to reach the phase of long-term tolerance.

3.6. Is there any scientific evidence to support the presence of immune changes in the tolerance phase? See Figure 3.

Yes. Immune tolerance during immunotherapy has been found to be associated with induction of allergen-specific regulatory T cells (Tregs). Tregs express the transcription factor Foxp3 and produce regulatory cytokines, such as IL-10, IL-35 and TGF-beta. In addition to these cytokines, Tregs can inhibit the activity of antigen presenting and effector cells through other inhibitory molecules such as: PD-1 (programmed cell death protein 1), CTLA-4 (cytotoxic T-lymphocyte-associated protein 4), adenosine receptors (CD39, CD73), IL-2 receptors (IL-2R or CD25) by sequestration of IL-2, thus maintaining the environment of tolerance towards the allergen. In this phase the allergen-specific regulatory B cells (Bregs) also contribute to the production of IL-10, TGF-beta and IL-35, in addition to the production of IgG4 and IgA, decreasing IgE synthesis. Long-term tolerance can occur through the persistence of these mechanisms and with the involvement of regulatory follicular T cells (Tfr) in an anergy-inducing reaction in lymph nodes (inhibition) and deletion (elimination) of allergen-specific Th2 lymphocyte cells.

3.7. Do these immune changes have any clinical meaning?

Yes. This phase may have permanent effects on the immune response even though treatment is discontinued and that is the ultimate goal of allergen specific immunotherapy.

Figure 3.3

		Desensitization	Remission	Tolerance
S	Th2 (Th17)			
Immunological cells	Mast cells and Basophils			
gica	Treg			
olour	Breg			
mm	Th1, Tfr			
	Eosinophils			
es	lgE			
Biomolecules	lgG4, lgA			
omo	IL-10			
Bic	TGF-β			

Allergen immunotherapy has effects both on the level of activation/number of immune cells and on the production of different biomolecules. These immune effects occur at different rates and different moments during the treatment phases.

3.8. Are there any differences in the mechanisms of AIT using different routes of administration: subcutaneous, sublingual, epicutaneous or intralymphatic?

Yes. Some differences have been documented between the mechanisms of action of AIT, depending on the route of administration: subcutaneous (SCIT), sublingual (SLIT), oral (OIT), epicutaneous (EPIT) or intralymphatic (ILIT). The differences in the forms of immunotherapy depend on the place where their action is performed. In SCIT induction of desensitization, remission and tolerance mechanisms occurs in Langerhans cells in the skin and in the lymph nodes near the administration site (mainly axillary). While in SLIT, once the allergen has been captured, by the dendritic cells of the oral mucosa, it is transported to the regional lymph nodes, specifically to the Waldeyer's ring in the pharynx to induce the shift towards Th1 cells, as well as to Treg Foxp3+ lymphocytes, and also the activation of B cells for the production of local allergen-specific secretory IgA.

Contrary to what occurs in SLIT, in OIT the allergen is administered in an aqueous form or in capsules. It is swallowed immediately and mostly absorbed at the level of the intestinal mucosa, where it is captured by mucosal antigen presenting cells and carried towards the Peyer plaques in the intestine, where predominantly a polarization occurs towards Treg Foxp3+ with IL-10 and TGF-beta production.

Epicutaneous immunotherapy (EPIT) has been attempted as an immunological method since the mid-20th century. It is currently applied through patches that contain the required allergen. They are stuck onto the skin for 24-48 hrs and applied daily or weekly. Applying the cover of the patch not only decreases the thickness of the corneal layer of the epidermis, but also activates keratinocytes to produce pro-inflammatory cytokines and to increase antigen penetration in the epidermis. This Ag is delivered to Langerhans cells that migrate to the regional lymph nodes by inducing activation of Treg LAP+ lymphocytes that can directly inhibit the activation of mast cells in the skin. Because the epidermis is not vascularized the risk of systemic effects or adverse reactions is also minimal.

Intralymphatic immunotherapy (ILIT) is given by direct injection of the allergen into the inguinal lymph nodes, guided by palpation or ultrasound. Once the allergen is injected into the lymph nodes, it is phagocytized by follicular dendritic cells and its peptides are presented in conjunction with histocompatibility molecules MHC-II to B cells in the clear area of the germinal center. These B cells are activated and differentiate into plasmablasts, plasma cells and memory B-cells; after this they leave the lymph node, through the efferent lymphatic vessels and secrete allergen-specific IgG4.

It has been observed that only intralymphatic immunization stimulates the production of the Th1-dependent IgG2a subclass, which is associated with better protection against allergen-induced anaphylaxis. Production of IgG1 and several cytokines such as IFN-alpha, IL-10 and IL-2 has also been described.

3.9. Are there any biomarkers to help monitor patients during immunotherapy?

Yes. The identification of potential biomarkers for the response to AIT and their validation is still a reason for study; biomarkers might help to improve the clinical selection and management of patients receiving such therapy. The biomarkers under study include molecular markers such as total IgE, specific IgE, specific IgE/Total IgE ratio, IgE inhibition tests such as the inhibition of the IgE mediated presentation of allergen to B-cells (IgE-facilitated antigen binding test = IgE-FAB), specific IgG4, and basophil activation tests (CD63, DAO). There are also quantitative cell markers such as the number or concentration of regulatory cells (DCreg, Treg, Breg), those of type 2 dendritic cells (DC2) and Th2a lymphocytes. Finally, also several cytokine patterns can be biomarkers (IL-4, IL-10, TGF-beta, IFN-gamma) or epigenetic markers of methylation or desacetylation of different genes promoting specific lymphocyte patterns.

Currently there are no validated and accepted biomarkers that can predict the clinical response to immunotherapy with a 100% reliability, but surely the better understanding of the pathophysiology of allergic diseases and the enhancement of the understanding of the underlying mechanisms of action of AIT inducing and maintaining a permanent state of tolerance, will contribute to improve AIT further in the near future.

Chapter 4: Subcutaneous immunotherapy (SCIT)

4.1 Introduction

SCIT has proven to be effective and safe as a causal treatment for those allergic diseases in which there exists an indication for AIT. In the AIT modality of subcutaneous administration (SCIT) there are two schools endorsed and applied in our country, which are the US and the European school. In this chapter we will compare both schools and give tips for good practice about their administration in México. As a summary we present in the following figure the highlights of both schools which we will develop in this chapter.



- Apply SCIT according to manufacturer's instructions
- Use standardized and possibly nonstandardized products
- If grouped dose increase schedule
- Maintenance 4-6 weeks
- Do not mix non-counterparts
- Do not mix more than two homologous allergens
- Non-homologous allergens use 2 SCIT separately
- If using 100% polymerized mixtures of each allergen
- Yes seasonal pre-co schedule



Apply SCIT maximum effective dose to lerated

Use endorsed products

Use standardized and non-standardized

If you mix up to 4 allergens, use those which

have low proteases levels

Maintenance doses every 15-30 days No seasonal pre-co schedule

Chapter 4.2. SCIT: Dosage, maintenance vial preparation and administration schedules. US School

Table 4.2.1 SUMMARY Chapter 4.2. SCIT according to the US school					
GUIMIT experts recommend/suggest, taking into account evidence in MRG* Agreement					
4a.1. Is the efficacy and safety of this dependent on	We recommend: Yes	100%			
reaching the recommended therapeutic dose or – where					
appropriate – the maximum tolerated dose?					
4a.2.a Is it advisable to start with an updosing phase and	We recommend: YES	100%			
how long should it last? In Conventional SCIT	3-6 months				
4a.2.b Is it advisable to start with an updosing phase and	Rush schedules are safe	er when			
how long should it last? In cluster, rush and ultra-rush	conducted with modified	or depot			
schedules	extracts. See 4.3: Europ	ean school.			
4a.3.a. Is a time interval between each immunotherapy	We recommend: YES	85%			
administration of 15-30 days advisable?					
4a.3.b Is the maintenance phase at least 3 years?	We recommend: YES	100%			
4a.3.c Is the volume in vial for immunotherapy 3-5 ml?	We suggest: YES	100%			
4a.4.a Is it advisable to mix taxonomically unrelated	We recommend: YES	100%			
allergens?	Consider proteases				
	content.				
	We suggest				
	considering preparing				
	separate vials				
4a.4b How many allergens could be mixed in one vial?	We recommend:	100%			
-	consider selfdilution				
	effect, see below				
4a.4c. Which allergens to mix and which not to mix	We recommend: Do	100%			
	not mix allergens with				
	high protease content				
	with low-content				
	allergens				
4a.4d Can standardized allergens be mixed with non-	We recommend: YES	100%			
standardized ones?					
4a.5.a Does in-office administration compared to home	We suggest: Yes	100%			
administration increase the safety profile?					
4a.5.b it is advisable to get HR, RR, BP, Temperature,	We suggest: Yes	100%			
PO2% and peak-flowmetry before administration?					
4a.5.c . Should a health status questionnaire be filled in	We suggest: Yes	100%			
prior to AIT administration?					
4a.6.a Should SLIT administration be postponed in special	We recommend: Yes	100%			
conditions?					
4a.6.a Should SCIT administration be postponed in special	We suggest: Yes	100%			
conditions?	Any condition that				
	increases the risk of				
	AIT adverse reactions				
4a.6.b Is there any condition under which a reduction of	We suggest: Yes	100%			
the scheduled dose should be considered?	Missed doses,				
	increased contact with				
	allergen, i.e.				

		1	
4a.7 What is the frequency of systemic adverse reactions		100%	
in SCIT?			
a. Per all doses administered	a: 0.3%		
b. Per all patients	b: 3.7%		
c. Frequency of severe reactions?	c: 0.002%		
d. Frequency of severe reactions in a Mexican practice	d: 0.3/dose, 1.6%/pats		
5.8 Considering the pre- and co-seasonal modality,	We suggest: NO	100%	
compared to continuous schedules: could it be useful for	Although effective, Not		
Mexico?	applicable in Mexico		
Common clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Simplifi	ed Delphi) **: evidence 1	С	
Taking the precaution of keeping the effective	Yes (59% recommends,	34%	
maintenance dose and not mixing high with low protease	suggests). (Dilution limits the number		
allergens: is SCIT with up to 4 allergens mixed in a vial	of allergens that can be added to the		
effective and safe?	maintenance concentrate if a		
	therapeutic dose is to be		
	administered).		
As for the duration of SCIT with aeroallergens, when initial	Yes		
improvement was slow (not until into the second year)	(19% recommends, 56% suggests)		
should SCIT administration be continued for 5 years?			
According to the US school: SCIT with three allergens	100% suggests: NO		
should be administered in a single vial with each of the	100% recommends inclu	ding 100%	
allergens at fractional dose (one third of the usual dose).	of the therapeutic doses of each of		
	the allergens included		

*MRG – Main Reference Guidelines. The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1

** Source: Appropriate appropriate 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume

4.2.1 Efficacy

The efficacy of subcutaneous immunotherapy (SCIT) has been demonstrated in numerous meta-analysis based on double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled studies in adults and children with allergic rhinitis, allergic asthma and hypersensitivity to insect venom showing a statistically significant reduction in the scale of symptoms, quality of life, and need for use of rescue medication. Because immunotherapy is the only available therapeutic resource focused on the underlying pathophysiological mechanism, (see chapter 3), it has a disease modifying effect on allergic conditions, is a personalized treatment tailored to each patient's needs, with a long term effect after discontinuation, and its efficacy is increased to the extent that the maximum tolerated dose or recommended therapeutic dose for each antigen included in the extract is reached. Therefore, low-dose immunotherapy is not effective. Although immunotherapy with high maintenance doses increases the possibility of clinical efficacy, it also increases the risk of systemic adverse reactions. Therefore, GUIMIT experts warn to proceed with caution specially in highly sensitive patients.

Adult 100% We Recommend Yes Evidence: Ia Recommendation: A

Child 100% We recommend Yes Evidence: Ib Recommendation: B

Good practice point

4.2.2 Recommended therapeutic dose or maximum tolerated dose. (effective maintenance dose)

According to the U.S. school for AIT, the allergist prescribes and mixes the patient's allergen extract vial by selecting which allergens to add individually, assessing together the data

^{**} Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM.

obtained from the clinical history, the correlation of exacerbation of symptoms with exposure to allergens, the seasonality of symptoms and the results of specific, *in vivo* and/or *in vitro* allergen specific-IgE tests. Although the selected allergens for AIT vary from patient to patient, we should ensure that the recommended therapeutic dose of each is maintained.

When prescribing or compounding an allergenic extract for AIT, we should in principle consider the need to administer a therapeutically effective dose of each of the indicated allergens. otherwise, we can administer ineffective immunotherapy in sub-therapeutic doses due by the dilution effect.

The maintenance concentrate can be obtained directly from the manufacturer, as is the case for the European extracts, the so called "patient named product" but these extracts are available in a lesser proportion in the US: non-dilutable extracts, to be injected directly into the patient according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Or, as is the frequent practice in the US, the maintenance concentrate can be prepared by the specialist who prepares the AIT under sanitary conditions, adding from the manufacturer's concentrate the necessary volume to the patient's vial to achieve the therapeutic dose of each individual allergen.

Suggest YES, 100% Evidence: 2a Recommendation: B

Table 1. Probably effective maintenance dose range and major allergen content in micrograms.

Allergenic extracts							
product	Therapeutic dose likely	Mean of major allergen content					
Presentation	according to literature*	mcg/mL (ALK-Abelló**)					
D. pteronyssinus: 10,000 AU/mL	7 – 15 mcg der P1	Der p1+Der p2: 130					
Major allergen content range EU all	Major allergen content range EU allergen industry: Der P1 and Der P2: 8 – 538 mcg/mL						
D. farinae: 10,000 AU/mL	7 – 15 mcg der P1	Der f1 and f2: 140					
Major allergen content range US all	ergen industry: Der f1 and Der f	2: 48 - 216 mcg/mL					
Cat (hair, epithelium): 10000BAU	10 – 15 mcg/mL Fel d1	Fel d1: 40					
Major allergen content range US all	ergen industry: 26 - 44 mcg/mL						
Cynodon d: 10,000 BAU/mL	¿? 300 - 1500BAU/mL	Cyn d1: 280					
Major allergen content range US allergen industry: 125 – 449 mcg/mL							
Festuca e: 100,000 BAU/mL	10 – 20mcg Fes e 5	Fes e5: 160					
Major allergen content range US all	ergen industry: 75 - 190 mcg/ml	_					
Dactylis g: 100,000 BAU/mL	10 – 20mcg Dac g 5	Dac mcg 5: 780					
Major allergen content range US all	ergen industry: 294 - 940 mcg/n	nL					
Lolium p: 100,000BAU/mL	10 - 20mcg Lol p 5	Lol p 5: 440					
Major allergen content range US all	Major allergen content range US allergen industry: 200 - 400 mcg/mL						
Poa prat: 100,000BAU/mL	10 – 20mcg Poa p 5	Poa p 5: 305					
Major allergen content range US allergen industry: 118 – 421mcg/mL							
Phleum prat: 100,000BAU/mL	10 – 20mcg Phl p 5	Phl p 5: 675					
Major allergen content range EU allergen industry: 354 – 1366mcg/mL							

^{*}Maintenance dose range reported in scientific literature of controlled studies.

^{**}Average major allergen values determined by ALK-Abelló with immunochemical methods (ELISA) and internal analytical reference standards.

According to analytical results there are considerable differences in the content of the major allergen in non-standardized extracts. Some attributed to differences in the allergen content of the source of the pollens. Although we would expect standardized extracts to show less variability between different lots, even in standardized products the major allergen protein content varies between companies in the US. (table 4.2).

The maintenance concentrate must be compounded in such a way that the dose considered to be therapeutically effective of each of its components is administered. The maintenance dose is considered at the therapeutically effective dose, which is the maximum tolerated dose without causing significant local or systemic adverse effects. Some patients reach the therapeutically effective dose, without necessarily reaching the projected effective dose. However, the maintenance dose should always fall within the clinically effective therapeutic range.

Table 4.3 Probably effective maintenance dose of standardized or non-standardized allergens. We recommend applying the general formula as an example (see text).

Origin	Standardization	Maintenance doses likely	Comm	nents
		effective		
EU/ Mexico. Raw material imported into dry/freeze-dried US powder and reconstituted by	Not standardized 1:20, 1:10 p/v	Use general formula to obtain maintenance doses. Example: maintenance vial 2mL 1:200, 4 doses of 0.5cc once a month. V2=V1÷C1×C2	With this form effective main doses of each allergens incl be obtained to monitoring the	ntenance n of the uded can by e self-
Mexican companies		V2=2÷200×20=0.2cc V2= 0.2cc + 1.8cc diluent.	dilution effect	
Mexico. Local raw material, local processing process	Not standardized 1:10 p/v	Same procedure: V2=V1÷C1×C2 — V2=2÷200×10=0.1cc V2= 0.1cc + 1.9 cc diluent.	The protein cor allergens produ Mexico is extre impossible to a effective mainte doses. (*)	uced in mely low, chieve
United States. Imported as a specialist-regulated diluted product that indicates immunotherapy (Cox et, al. JACI;127.2011)	nported as a Decialist-regulated luted product that dicates Inmunotherapy AU, BAU: 10K – maintenance doses. Same formula for non-standardized, (invert mathematics) NPU and Standardized. Example: Maintenance vial 2mL, 1500AU 4 doses of 0.5cc	House dust mites Df, Dpt Cat (hair, skin) Grass (pollen) Cynodon Ambrosia	1000- 4000BAU 1000 - 4000BAU 300 - 1500 BAU 1000 - 4000 AU ?15mcg Can	
		V2= 2x1500÷10000. V2= 0.3cc +1.7cc diluent.	Pollen (non- standardized) Fungi	f1 0.5cc 1:100 - 1:200 p/v Maximum tolerated dose 100 - 200mcg

V1 - final volume to be prepared; C1 - Final concentration to be prepared; V2 (unknown) - Volume required (manufacturer's concentrate) to reach the required dose and C2 - Concentration of the extract (manufacturer's concentrate) to be used.

^{*}Larenas-Linnemann D, Esch RE, Guidos-Fogelbach G, Rodriguez-Pérez N. A comparison of in vitro potency between European and Mexican allergens and US (CBER/FDA) reference extracts. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2010 Jul-Aug;38(4):170-3.(45)

Good practice point 100%

The maintenance dose is considered the maximum concentration of an individual allergen or mixture used as an effective therapeutic dose. However, some patients may not tolerate the maximum projected therapeutic dose due to extensive local reactions or systemic reactions; then the maintenance dose for that particular patient will be lower, except for immunotherapy with insect venom. For example, for *Dermatophagoides spp* the projected effective dose ranges between 500AU to 2000AU, but the maximum tolerated dose for a particular patient might only be 250AU. (table 4.3)

Table 4.4

Calculation formula: mL of each allergen to be added to the patient's vial

V Patient X C Patient = V Manufacturer X C Manufacturer → V Manufacturer = V patient X (C Patient ÷ C manufacturer)

V Patient - volume of the patient's vial to be prepared;

C Patient - concentration of the patient's vial to be prepared;

V manufacturer - (unknown) volume from manufacturer's concentrate to be added to the patient's vial to reach the required dose

C manufacturer - extract from the manufacturer (manufacturer's concentrate) to be used (but reversed if concentrations such as 1:100 w/v are used, see below).

If using extracts expressing PNU, AU or BAU: V manufacturer = V patient × (C patient ÷ C manufacturer)

Example 1. Compounding SCIT for allergy to Dermatophagoides, you decide to give 500AU/dose as projected dosage. 0.5m/dose and prepare one vial with 10 doses. Prepare 5mL (V patient) 1000AU/mL (C patient) from a concentrate of 10,000AU (C manufacturer) $V_{Annufacturer}$ V Patient $V_{Annufacturer}$ C Manufacturer): $V_{Annufacturer}$ C Manufacturer):

Here we add 0.5mL from the manufacturer's concentrate to 4.5mL of diluent (or other allergens) to prepare your patient's 5mL vial with 1000AU/mL.

Each 0.5mL dose from this vial contains 500AU, thus meeting the projected dose for mites.

If weight/volume allergen extracts are used (w/v): V manufacturer = (V patient ÷ C patient) x C manufacturer

Example 2. For SCIT for Ash pollen allergy, you decide to give a projected maintenance dose of 0.5mL 1:200 w/v and prepare a vial for 6 doses.

Prepare 3mL (V patient) 1:200 w/v (C patient) from a 1:10 w/v concentrate (C manufacturer).

V Patient = 3mL; C Patient 1/200; C manufacturer 1:10; V manufacturer?

V manufacturer = (V patient \div C patient) \times C manufacturer. V manufacturer $(3mL \div 200) \times 10 (0.015 \times 10 = 0.15)$.

Here we add 0.15mL from the manufacturer's concentrate to 2.85mL of diluent (or other allergens) to prepare your patient's 3mL bottle with 1:200 w/v. This complies with the projected dose requirements of 0.5mL of a concentration of 1:200 for non-standardized extracts.

All dilutions can be calculated using the following applicable general formula for standardized, non-standardized w/v or PNU available allergens: $V1 \times C1 = V2 \times C2$, where V1 - final volume to be prepared; C1 - Final concentration to be prepared; V2 (unknown) -

Volume required (manufacturer's concentrate) to reach the required dose and C2 - Concentration of the extract (manufacturer's concentrate) to be used, see table 4.4.

4.2.3 SCIT according to the US school: updosing (=dose increase) phase, administration schedule and duration

In the U.S. guidelines, a build-up phase is recommended for all SCIT schedules in order to reduce the incidence of side effects, especially systemic reactions. There is no fixed or unique schedule, but there are ranges of intervals, volume and total duration that are individualized according to the tolerance of each patient: 1 to 3 doses per week in a conventional SCIT schedule for a duration of 3 to 6 months. It usually starts with a dose 1000 or maximum 10,000 times lower than the maintenance dose, see table 4.5.

Cluster build-up schedules can be performed with aqueous allergens, but they are usually performed with modified allergens (polymerized) that reduce the risk of adver se events (Chapter 4.3).

We recommend 100% Conventional schedule Evidence: 1 Recommendation: A

We suggest 100% Evidence: not given Recommendation: not given

Good practice point 100%

Table 4.5 Preparation of vials for the dose increase phase: 1-3 administration per week in 6 increasing doses from 0.05mL to 0.5mL.

	The reading access from creams to clother						
Vial number	Final		Vial compounding technique				
	concentration of compound vial vol/vol	Original vial to take dose from. vol/vol	Volume (mL) to dilute from original vial	Diluent to add	Final volume (mL)		
Maintenance	1:1	1:1	5.0	0.0	5		
Vial 3	1:10	1:1	0.5	4.5	5		
Vial 2	1:100	1:10	0.5	4.5	5		
Vial 1	1:1000	1:100	0.5	4.5	5		
	In highly sensitive patients add an extra dilution						
Vial 0	1:10,000	1:1,000	0.5	4.5	5		

The colors used are suggested for the cap of the vials. Thus, the red caped vial is maintenance and platinum caped vial the most diluted vial.

Adapted from: Larenas-Linnemann D, Ortega-Martell JA, Del Rio-Navarro B, Rodríguez-Perez N, et al. [Mexican clinical practice guidelines of immunotherapy 2011]. Rev Alerg Mex 2011; 58(1): 3-75 (1).

For cluster, rush and ultra-rush schedules the frequency of systemic reactions is higher compared to that of conventional SCIT. Therefore, GUIMIT experts insist that those schedules should only be carried out in specialized medical facilities with infrastructure for immediate attention of anaphylaxis. It is suggested to consider premedication with antihistamines, glucocorticoids, antileukotrienes or omalizumab, supported by studies showing a reduction on severity and frequency of systemic adverse reactions. Accelerated schedules are safer with modified or alum adsorbed extracts, see Chapter 4.3.

Once the patient reaches the maintenance dose, the interval between injections can often be progressively increased, according to patient's tolerance, to an interval of 2 to 4 weeks for native inhalant allergens and up to 4 to 8 weeks for insect venom. Some subjects may do well with longer intervals between injections of maintenance doses.

We recommend 85% Evidence: I Recommendation: B

Table 4.6. Cross-reactivity and representative allergens recommended for AIT.

Family/	Scientific name	Common	Comments
Subfamily		name	
Cupressaceae	Juniperus ashei	Mountain cedar	Strong cross-reaction between family due to marked homology of major allergens 1 and 2
Taxodioidea	Cryptomeria japónica	Japanese Cedar	
Pinaceae	Pinus strobus	White pine	No cross-reaction with Cupressaceae family
Poaceae	Phleum pratense	Timothy grass	Strong cross-reactivity due to marked homology between major allergen groups 1, 2, 3 and 5
Pooideae			Very low cross allergenicity between Pooideae due to the
Cloridoideae	Cynodon dactilis	Bermuda Grass	absence of groups 2 and 5 of major allergens
Panicoideae	Sorghum halepense	Johnson grass	
Sapindaceae	Acer negundo Acer rubrum	Boxelder Maple Red Maple	Disparity between Acer Negundo and Other Acer
Urticaceae	Urtica dioica Parietaria jaudica	Nettle Parietaria	Very low inter-allergenicity with other families
Betulaceae	Betula verrucosa	Silver birch	Strong cross-allergenicity between <i>Betulaceae</i> members by homology of groups 1 and 2 of major allergens
	Alnus glutinous	European Alder	
Fagaceae	Quercus alba	White oak	Strong cross-allergenicity between <i>Betulaceae</i> and <i>Fagaceae</i> by homology between groups 1 and 2 of major allergens
Amaranthaceae	Amarantus retroflexus	Pigweed	Strong cross-reactivity between species of Amaranthus
	Atriplex canescens	Saltbush	Strong cross-reactivity between species of Atriplex
Chenopodiacea e	Kochia scoparia	Burningbush	Chenopodiaceae show greater diversity and variable cross-reactivity
	Salsola pestifer	Russian Thistle	May possess unique allergens
Oleaceae	European Olea	Olive	Strong antigenic reactivity crossed between <i>Oleaceae</i> family by group 1 homology of major allergen
	Fraxinus exelcior	Ash white	Choosing local dominant allergens species
Asteraceae	Ambrosia artemisifolia	Short ragweed	Strong cross-reactivity between species of Ambrosias
	Ambrosia trifida	Giant Ragweed	Strong cross-reactivity between Artemisia species
	Artemisia vulgarias	Mugwort	Choosing local dominant species allergen
	Artemisia tridentata	Sagebrush	Minor or low cross antigenic reaction between <i>Ambrosia</i> , artemisia and <i>Xanthium</i>
	Iva xanthifolia	False ragweed	
	Xantum comunis	Coklebur	

Knowledge of allergenic interrelationships is crucial for the selection of extracts for aeroallergen immunotherapy. Cross allergenicity should be considered to achieve optimal doses of the main allergen causing symptoms and reduce the risk of adverse reactions by avoiding the simultaneous use of several allergens with high homology between the major allergen groups. Adapted from: Weber RW. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2008;122:219-21(46)

The decision to continue effective immunotherapy should generally be considered after 3 to 5 years of treatment. The severity of the disease, the speed of the patient's response, the sustained benefits of treatment and the convenience of treatment are all factors that should be considered to determine whether to continue or stop immunotherapy after that period of treatment.

One of the factors that can alter the potency of AIT, is the time that the allergens are kept in the vial, due to their tendency to adhere to vial glass' wall; that's why GUIMIT suggests to provide maintenance vials with 3 to 5 mL so they won't last for more than six months.

We recommend 100% Evidence: II Recommendation: B

4.2.4 SCIT according to the US school: How to compound allergen extracts in polyallergic patients.

According to the US guidelines on immunotherapy, mixing allergens is a common practice, bearing in mind that auto-dilution limits the number of allergens that can be added to the maintenance vial. When mixing, it should always be taken into account that for an effective AIT it is strongly recommended to reach the projected therapeutic dose for each of the constituents (see sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2). Doing so, the number of allergens included in the extract should be limited to the maximum number of allergens that permit to maintain the clinically effective dose of each. That is why the knowledge of cross-reactivity between families and species of allergens is crucial. Considering cross-reactivity one should choose the locally most important one from among cross-reacting allergens for inclusion in the AIT vial (see table 4.6). Sometimes a patient can be positive to multiple allergens in the skin prick test, because they may have an allergy to a pan-allergen. GUIMIT suggests that if a patient has five or more positive reactions to pollens in the skin test, to consider confirming results by molecular diagnosis (see section 1.2.6).

We recommend 100% Evidence: II
Recommendation: B

We recommend 100% Evidence: not issued Recommendation: N.I.

Table 4.7. Combinations of allergenic extracts of compatibility

Low (\otimes) , moderate or *risky* (\emptyset) or favorable (\oplus) when mixed with insects, molds or *Dermatophagoides* mites. Adapted from: Esch RE. J Allergy Clin Immunol 2008;122:659-60.

Extracts with proteases						
Allergen Insects Molds Mites Comments						
Insects	Ø	⊕	\oplus	Full-body extracts contain very high protease levels; endogenous proteases unless stored in glycerin 50%		
Molds	\oplus	⊕	⊕	Mold extracts do not appear to be affected by adverse effects of proteases		
Mites	Ø	Ø	⊕	Dermatophagoides mites allergens resist mold and insect proteases if stored in glycerin >10%		
Pollens	\otimes	Allergenic pollen extracts are susceptible to adver effects of insect proteases and molds; are compatil		Allergenic pollen extracts are susceptible to adverse effects of insect proteases and molds; are compatible with mite extracts if stored in glycerin >10%		
Cat dander/hair	⊕	⊕	Fel d 1 and other cat allergens are highly resistant teffects of insect and mold proteases			
Dog dander/hair	⊕	Ø	⊕	Dog allergens are susceptible to most mold extracts, but more stable when mixed with insects		

Because the high variation in the content of the major allergen in the non-standardized extracts, ideally it is recommended to use standardized allergens if available. Standardized allergens can be mixed with non-standardized allergens when necessary.

It is strongly recommended never to mix allergens with high enzymatic activity (cockroach, molds, (dust mites of European origin) with allergens with low enzymatic activity (pollens, US dust mites) due to potential risk of degradation, (see Table 4.7)

We recommend 100% Evidence: not issued Recommendation: N.I.

Chapter 4.3 SCIT: Dosing, preparation of the maintenance bottle and administration schedules B. European School

GUIMIT experts recommend/suggest, taking into account evidence in MRG* Agreement					
4.3.1. Is it advisable to start with an updosing phase and	We recommend: Yes,	100%			
how long should it last? In cluster schedule	4 weeks				
4.3.2. Is it advisable to start with an updosing phase and	We recommend: YES,	100%			
how long should it last? Rush schedule	1-3 days				
4.3.3. Is it advisable to start with an updosing phase and	We recommend: YES,	100%			
how long should it last? Ultra Rush schedule	3.5-4 hours				
4.3.4 Is a time interval between each immunotherapy	We recommend: YES	85%			
administration of 4-6 weeks advisable?					
4.3.5 What is the volume for the immunotherapy vial?	According to	100%			
	information provided by				
	the manufacturer				
4.3.6 Can mixtures be made with unrelated allergens?	We suggest: No	100%			
4.3.7 How many allergens could be mixed in one vial?	We recommend: No,	100%			
	eventually 2				
4.3.8 What allergens can be mix and which can't?	We recommend: No	100%			
4.3.9 Can standardized allergens be mixed with non-	We recommend: No	100%			
standardized ones?					
Common clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Simplif	fied Delphi) **: evidence 1	С			
In the management of a patient with allergy to 2 non-	Yes, 20% recommends,	30%			
homologous allergens (for example mite	suggests, 15% neutral				
and grass pollen) with AIT according to the European					
school, should the SCIT be administered in two					
injections (one for each allergen) simultaneously, with 30					
minutes of waiting after giving both injection?					
SCIT with three allergens should be administered in a	100% suggests: No				
single vial with each of the allergens at fractional dose	100% recommends inclu	ıding			
(one third of the usual dose)	100% of the therapeutic	dose of each			
	allergen included				

^{*}MRG – Main Reference Guidelines. The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1

4.3.1 Efficacy and dosage of AIT according to the European school

The evidence of the efficacy of SCIT generated over the past two decades comes almost exclusively from studies conducted in Europe with European products from various manufacturers. However, there are other European manufacturers with little evidence. In AIT according to the European school the extracts that the manufacturer delivers are final products, ready to be administered to the patient. In this way the European physician does not care about the dosage or how to prepare the vials. Moreover, the patient often picks up his vial at the pharmacy. The role of the allergist is to select the appropriate

We recommend 100% Adults, Children Evidence: Ia, Ib Recommendation: A, B

^{**} Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM

extract(s) for AIT. Thus, immunotherapy will be applied according to the information and instructions given by the manufacturer of the product. Each product has its recommended therapeutic dose. It is important to have documentation and/or bibliography that guarantees the efficacy and safety of each product, given the heterogeneity between them.

At the moment the GUIMIT document is finished (June 2019) in Mexico we have standardized and finished products (ready to use) of European manufacture of the following brands: IPI, Inmunotek and some of ALK-Abelló.

4.3.2 SCIT according to the European school: updosing phase, administration schedule and AIT duration

The updosing phase for the SCIT according to the European school varies according to the manufacturer. Several already have accelerated updosing schedules, see below. During the maintenance phase the injections are administered at intervals of 4 to 8 weeks and the volume generally varies between 0.5 to 0.8mL, according to the manufacturer's instructions. GUIMIT recommends that the minimum duration of the SCIT be the same as in the US schedule of at least 3 years, as it has proven to be effective on the long term, even years after the completion of SCIT. With shorter schedules it has not been possible to demonstrate an efficacy beyond the administration time.

We recommend, 4-8s 100%. Evidence: V Recommendation: D

We recommend, 100% Evidence: I Recommendation: A

4.3.3 SCIT accelerated updosing schedules

Since updosing schedules with clustered administration are common in Europe, the reference guidelines (RGs) don't mention them directly, nor their level of evidence and recommendation. However, in the studies on which RGs are based to conclude levels of evidence and grades of recommendation, different updosing schedules with grouped administration are applied, using modified, standardized and ready-to-use products such as polymerized allergens, see Chapter 8.

We recommend 100% Cluster, rush and ultrarush schedules Evidence: IV Recommendation: C

Table 4.9 Dosage increase schedules with grouped administration schedules.

	Dosage per session	Duration of dose-
		increase phase
Conventional	1 to 3 shots per week	3 to 6 months
Cluster	2 or more shots per session with 30 min interval (weekly)	4 weeks
Rush	2 or more shots per session with intervals of 15 to 30min, daily	1 to 3 days
Ultra-rush	2 shots in 1 session, one day	3.5 to 4 hours

The advantage of cluster, rapid (*rush*) and (*ultra-rush*) schedules is that they allow one to reach the maximum dose more quickly, but especially with fewer office visits. In the cluster schedule, 2 to 3 doses are applied per visit at intervals of 30 minutes and on non-sequential days for a duration of 4 to 8 weeks; doses are applied every 15 to 60 minutes in rush immunotherapy to reach the maintenance dose in 1 to 3 days. In ultra-rush SCIT the maintenance dose is reached in 3.5 to 4 hours, see table 4.9.

Currently several manufacturers of SCIT in Europe already have studies and product instructions or even package inserts with updosing schedules with grouped administration.

In México it is suggested to apply them using modified products that have safety studies with this kind of schedule and taking all necessary precautions for the management of systemic reactions. When using accelerated updosing schedules it is suggested to premedicate with antihistamine to avoid or minimize local reactions. accelerated updosing schedules should always be apply under medical supervision and a minimum waiting time of 30 (some prefer 60) minutes after the last administration.

Good practice point 100%

4.3.4 SCIT according to the European school in poly-allergic patients

When administering SCIT with European extracts it is recommended to mix up to two allergens of the same family / biologically related. It is not recommended to make mixtures between allergens from unrelated families to avoid unnecessary reduction of allergen doses as well as avoid mixing allergens with high and low amounts of proteases to prevent enzymatic degradation. It is necessary to consider that in this type of immunotherapy finished products are used which, when mixed, are diluted, thus losing their standardization and the guarantee of efficacy given by the manufacturer. There are manufacturers who sell allergen mixtures in two ways: 100 mixtures, in which each allergen maintains its full concentration and diluted mixtures (for example when mixing 3 allergens, each one is 1/3 of its dose). GUIMIT experts express their preference for the 100 blends.

We suggest 100% Adult, children Evidence: I, I Recommendation: A-B; B-C

In patients, poly-allergic to non-biologically related allergens, the European school suggests another solution: choose the two most clinically relevant allergens and apply them separately. Based on common clinical experience, GUIMIT experts suggest applying them simultaneously with a 30-minute post-administration waiting time.

Good practice point, see table 4.8

4.3.5 Pre and co-seasonal schedules of SCIT

Europe: Pre and co-seasonal schedules are those in which SCIT is applied only prior to/ and during the pollen season and is suspended outside the season. It is suggested that the dose increase phase be performed prior to the start of the pollen season to reduce the risk of adverse reactions that are seen more frequently when the updosing phase is administered during the season. During the co-seasonal phase it is possible in many cases to continue with the administration of the SCIT without reducing the maintenance dose. However, it is necessary to individualize the management plan for each patient prior to administration.

GUIMIT: Suggest: No Agreement:100% in adults and children Evidence: Yes Ia/ Children Ib

Both pre-and co-seasonal schedules are recommended for seasonal allergic rhinitis with a documented short-term benefit, but its long-term effect is doubtful.

In México we do not suggest applying this type of schedule because there is a prolonged pollination season and its long-term effect is doubtful. However, in México there are places where pollination seasons are not so prolonged and the seasons are more marked in which, with a correct assessment, these schedules could be applied

Good practice point, see table 4.8

Chapter 4.4 SCIT: safety and prevention of adverse events

In Chapter 9 we will discuss in more detail adverse events with AIT and their management. In the section below we present the frequency of adverse events and how to increase safety related to the administration of SCIT.

4.4.1 Frequency of local and systemic adverse reactions

With the administration of native extracts in the US, the frequency of local reactions (LR) is reported between 26 to 82% of patients and between 0.7 to 4% of injections. Regarding systemic reactions (SR), a prospective multicenter study in the US reported a frequency of 0.3% per injection and 3.7% per patient. With these same allergens and concentrations in México, in a retrospective case series we found an SR frequency of 1.6% per patient and 0.3% per injection.(1)(47) Another center reported 0.5 / 0.08% per patient / injection.(48) The frequency of SR in prospective / retrospective studies and surveys in Europe is reported from 2.1% (European survey) to 5.2% (Germany) of patients and about 0.06% (Germany) of injections.

Regarding serious or even fatal SR American colleagues have studied the issue in detail. The frequency of fatality varies between 1 per 2.5 to 4 million injections, with a reduction in frequency over the last decade.(49) The greatest risk factor for a fatal outcome was severe or uncontrolled asthma with FEV1 <70% at the time of administration (> 50% of cases), followed by activation of symptoms during the peak of the pollination season (25%), previous systemic reaction and start of a new bottle.(50) The Paul Ehrlich Institute reports SR between 0.002% to 0.0076% (2-7.6 / 100,000) of injections with native allergens in Europe, without fatalities. For allergoids the reports vary more: between 0.0005% and 0.1% systemic reactions. In a study on allergy safety Casasnovas M.et al. I report a series of three-year retrospective cases where 20 million doses of SCIT were applied with allergoids and 0.1% of the injections applied had a systemic reaction as well as that there was no fatal reaction.(51) Article referenced in volume 2 of the EAACI.

Local reactions (LR) largely depend on the maintenance dose administered. With optimal maintenance doses, see 4.2.1-2, it is very common to see mild LRs lasting less than 24 hours. On the contrary, with sub-optimal doses it is rare to see LR. Although LRs are low predictors of systemic reactions, large LRs - defined as larger than 2.5cm in diameter – and especially repetitive large LR are. Of the patients who presented SR 32% had presented severe LR compared to 8% of the control group without systemic reaction.

We suggest 100% Evidence: 2a Recommendation: B

4.4.2 Pre-SCIT administration care

Both in the US and in the European community, the recommendation to apply immunotherapy in medical units is based on the perception of faster and more efficient recognition and proper treatment of an anaphylactic reaction, and therefore, a lower risk of serious or fatal systemic reactions, assigning a greater risk to the practice of applying AIT at home. However, there is no comparative study of these 2 options that demonstrates an increase in risk with home administration; on the contrary, there is a retrospective report of more than 2 million administrations of AIT at home with a slow dose increase schedule and in low-risk patients that even showed less SR. (52)

We suggest: 100% Evidence: IV Recommendation: C-D In conclusion, GUIMIT suggests that the SCIT be applied in a medical unit by trained medical personnel to treat serious systemic reactions with appropriate material and equipment for this purpose, see chapter 7. If such practice is not possible, administration in a doctor's office First-contact trained in treating anaphylaxis could be an alternative option. Finally, GUIMIT considers that it is also a valid position to administer at home, as long as the allergy specialist selects the patients with the highest risk of serious reactions and does not allow these patients to apply at home.

Good practice point 100%

4.4.2.1. Unequivocal identification of the patient and his bottle

Before applying the SCIT, two important safety points must be addressed.

- properly identify the patient's AIT bottle (s)
- determine the dose to be administered.

For the correct identification of any substance that will be applied to human beings, in this case immunotherapy with allergens, two identifiers are needed (for example patient name and date of birth or file number).(53)

Good practice point 100%

4.4.2.2 SCIT pre-administration patient assessment

This last point is directly related to the risk of an adverse reaction according to the detection of risk factors in the patient at the time of administration. Various circumstances can increase the frequency of systemic reactions and severe SR due to SCIT, see Table 4.10. (50, 54, 55) Above all, SCIT should not be applied in patients with uncontrolled asthma.

GUIMIT suggests taking baseline vital signs, peak-flow and using a short preadministration standard questionnaire, see figure 4.2.

If a risk factor for anaphylaxis is identified, the dose of immunotherapy should be reduced or its administration postponed. The best evidence that exists comes from a survey among a thousand certified allergists, see table 4.11.

We suggest 100% Evidence: **IV** Recommendation: C-D

VS and Questionnaire: We suggest 100% Evidence: not issued Recommendation: N.I.

Postpone/reduce doses: We Suggest 100% Evidence: III Recommendation: C

Table 4.10

Risk factors for systemic reactions during SCIT

- Concomitant allergy symptoms and potential allergenic exposure
- Concomitant infection
- Mastocytosis
- Systemic reactions with previous SCIT
- Use of beta blockers
- Uncontrolled asthma or severe asthma
- High degree of allergen sensitization in SPT or by specific serum IgE
- Excess dose increase during the updosing phase
- Overdose of allergenic extract
- Not following recommendations for dose reduction when switching to a new batch
- High-impact exercise 1h before or within 2-3h after SCIT

Figure 4.2*

^{*}SR are not more frequent, but have poor response to adrenaline

Before the admini Patient's Name:	stration of SCITDate:						
Vital signs	HR:/min RR:/min BP:/ (pulse oximetry):	%					
Peak flow (asthma)	L/sec						
Brief questionnaire of good health	To increase safety regarding your allergen immunotherapy administrations, please answer the following questions. Our staff will review your answers and be able to notify your doctor if any questions arise regarding your administration today.						
	If you are pregnant, or if you have any new medical conditions, you should tell our staff before applying your vaccine. Please answer each question.						
	1. Are the name and date of birth on these vials correct?.						
	2. Was your asthma activated? Have you had any chest tightness, coughing, wheezing or shortness of breath this week? ☐ Yes, ☐ No						
	3. Did you had eye or nose itching, sneezing, or nasal discharge this week? \Box Yes, \Box No						
	4. Do you have a respiratory infection or any flu symptoms today?						
	5. Did you have any problems after the last shot: hives (urticaria), cough, wheezing or a local reaction of more than three fingers that lasted until the next day?						
	6. Are you taking new inhalers or medication, e.g. for high blood pressure? Please explain:						
	Was any action taken? Explain (if yes)						
	Signature attending personnel:						

Table 4.11: When to postpone or reduce the dose of immunotherapy

Table 4.11: When to postpone or reduce the dose of immunotherapy				
Adjustments to the SCIT administration schedule				
Postpone doses				
- Exacerbation of asthma or FEV ₁ or peakflow meter	< 70% predicted			
 Acute exacerbation of allergy symptoms 				
 Acute respiratory and non-respiratory infections 				
Situation that requires dose reduction	How to reduce doses			
- 1st shot of a new bottle	50%			
- Large local reactions >25mm (more so, if the last	Previous dose or reduce			
until the next day)	up to 50%			
- Previous systemic reaction	Mild: previous dose			
	Mod-severe: 1/10th dose			
- Several systemic reactions	Evaluate if suspending			
	SCIT is necessary			
- Highly sensitized patients + seasonal exposure	50%			
- Prolonged interval between doses (aqueous				
extracts)*				
1) updosing phase. Time since last SCIT shot:				

^{**} Questionnaire not validated but suggested by GUIMIT for orderly assessment of the patient prior to the administration of SCIT. Adapted from AAAAI website.

o < 2 weeks	Increase normally
o 2-3 weeks	Repeat last dose
o 3-4 weeks	Go one dose back
o 4-5 weeks	Go 2 doses back
o 6-8 weeks	Reboot from bottle 1
2) Maintenance phase. Time since last SCIT shot:	
o < 5 weeks	Apply normally
o 5-6 weeks	Go one dose back
o 6-8 weeks	Go 2 doses back /50%
o 2-3 months	Start vial from 0.05mL
o 3-4 months	Previous bottle 0.05mL
o > 4 months	Reboot from bottle 1
- Prolonged interval between doses (allergoid	Maintenance < 8 weeks:
and/or adsorbed extracts) **:	maintain normal dose
	(Details, see manufacturer
	recommendations)

^{*} Based on the experience of about a thousand allergists members of the *American Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology.* Adapted from: Larenas-Linnemann DE, Gupta P, Mithani S, Ponda P. Survey on immunotherapy practice patterns: dose, dose adjustments, and duration. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol 2012; 108(5): 373-8

4.4.3 Post-administration care for SCIT

It is recommended that the patient waits 30 minutes after administration of SCIT since 80% of systemic reactions have been reported in that time span. It is also during the first 30 minutes when most serious reactions have occurred. In the last two decades there have no longer been fatal reaction that start > 30min post-administration.(49) SR grade I-II have been reported when there is a rapid absorption from the subcutaneous tissue into the systemic circulation. Therefore it is advisable not to exercise or take a hot bath 2 hours post-administration, and postpone performing extreme exercise for at least 3-4 hours.

Good practice point 100%

5 Chapter 5: Sublingual Immunotherapy

Table 5.1

SUMMARY Chapter 5: Sublingual Immunotherapy					
GUIMIT's experts recommend/suggest, taking into account evidence in MRG					
5.1.a For products, specifically sold for SLIT: Is there a	We recommend: Yes	100%			
probable effective maintenance dose?					
5.1.b What is this probable effective SLIT maintenance	We suggest:	100%			
dose?	5-50mcg of major				
	allergen daily				
5.2.a For liquid SLIT products, prepared from vials with	We suggest Yes	100%			
concentrate allergenic extract: Is there a probable effective					
maintenance dose, relative to the SCIT dose?					

^{**}Preferably continue normal or suspend. It is debatable whether reducing the AIT dose of European extracts results in loss of efficacy.

	. = 0 00000	4000/
5.2b For natural allergen extracts: what will this daily	We suggest 50-200%	100%
maintenance dose be -in relation to SCIT?	of the monthly dose of	
	SCIT	
5.3.a In the MAINTENANCE phase of SLIT: should the	We recommend: Yes	100%
dose be administered daily for maximum efficiency?		
5.3.b Is the duration of the maintenance phase minimum 3	We recommend: Yes	100%
years?		
5.4.a In poly-allergic patients with indication for SLIT:	neutral	100%
Is it advisable to mix unrelated allergens?		
b. How many allergens maximum per bottle?	Suggest:	100%
	2 non-homologous	
	allergens	
c. Which to mix and which not to mix?	We recommend:	100%
	respect the biological	
	content of proteases	
	We suggest: consider	
	preparing separate	
	vials	
5.5 Is there evidence that adding adjuvants, e.g. bacterial	We suggest: Yes	100%
products, can improve SLIT efficacy?	vvc saggest. 105	10070
5.6.a Are there circumstances in which SLIT administration	We recommend: Yes	100%
should be postponed?	We recommend. Tes	10076
5.6.b Are there circumstances in which SLIT dosing should	We recommend: Yes	100%
be reduced?	vve recommend. res	100%
		1000/
5.7 What is the frequency of systemic adverse reactions due		100%
to SLIT?	- 0.0500/	
a. of all administered doses	a. 0.056%	
b. of all patients	b. Local: 50-75%,	
c. frequency of severe reactions?	systemic 0.08%	
	c. severe 1.1% of	
	patients	1000/
5.8 The pre and co-seasonal mode, compared to continuous	Suggest:	100%
administration schedules: could it be a viable option for	Yes effective, but No	
patients in Mexico?	(no long-term effect)	
Joint clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Delphi simp	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Taking the precaution of maintaining the maintenance	Yes (37% recommended	d, 45%
dose and not mixing allergens with high and low proteases:	suggest)	
is SLIT with up to 4 allergens mixed in one vial effective		
and safe?		
In a patient who does not experience improvement after		
one year of SLIT:		
Should SLIT be continued to see if the patient	No (29% recomment)	ds no, 51%
improves during the first part of his 2nd SLIT year?	suggests no)	
Is it probable he/she shows improvement when	Yes (11% recomme)	nds, 55%
switching to SCIT?	suggests)	,
Points of good practice	99/	
5.3.c The volume of the maintenance SLIT vial is 5-10mL?	We suggest Yes	100%
*MPC Main Peterance Guidelines. The level of evidence and rec		

^{*}MRG – Main Reference Guidelines. The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1

^{**} Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM.

5.1 Introduction

High quality, DBPC studies, have clearly demonstrated the efficacy and safety of SCIT: EAACI-RA/WAO-SLIT guideline: evidence 1a with pollens and house dust mite; evidence for pet extracts and molds is less solid and for cockroach almost absent, see chapter 2. With this, SLIT presents a good treatment option of AIT for patients who cannot regularly come in for their SCIT shot or for those who prefer not to receive injections. In addition, SLIT has better safety than SCIT. So far no grade V reactions have been reported with SLIT and grade IV reactions are extremely rare (see chapter 9). Therefore, SLIT might also be an option for patients who do not tolerate SCIT. This point has been discussed internationally, because systemic adverse events have been documented when patients who had systemic adverse events with SCIT were switched to SLIT. Therefore, in this particular situation it is important to start SLIT with an appropriate build-up phase, as there are case reports in Europe showing that starting directly with the maximum SLIT dose - as is common practice in Europe for SLIT- is not well tolerated in this kind of patients. (56, 57) However, when using a build-up phase at the start of SLIT no problems were reported in 2 patients with anaphylaxis post-SCIT in the UK.

5.2 Selection of SLIT-specific main reference guidelines

For the sublingual immunotherapy (SLIT) chapter, two new main reference guidelines had to be sought, since one of our original main reference guidelines did not cover this modality (JTF AAAAI/ACAAI), and the other two had a very similar approach, since both reflect the concepts of the European school related to SLIT and also partially shared the same lead authors. Thus the authors of Chapter 5 relied on the quality evaluation according to AGREE-II of SLIT guidelines, published over the past ten years, to select the two SLIT guidelines with the best score as extra main reference guidelines for this chapter. In literature there already existed a publication with AGREE-II evaluations of several SLIT guidelines, but not of the most recent ones.((5)The most promising of the not analyzed SLIT guidelines was the JTF AAAAI-ACAAI-SLIT practice parameter 2017.(58)In the independent assessment according to AGREE-II of the newer guidelines by two experts, the JTF one achieved an average score of 3.15/7 points, which was too low to be selected as main reference guideline. Thus, the two best quality SLIT guidelines that were selected as additional main reference guidelines for this chapter were the WAO (40) and the Japanese SLIT guideline. (7)

5.3 SLIT dosage, frequency and duration

Studies in search of doses have shown that the efficacy of SLIT depends on the dose and possibly other factors as well. Thus, just as for SCIT, the efficacy of the SLIT is dose-dependent.

With the data analyzed below, it could be suggested that the daily dose of SLIT is possibly between 50-200% of the monthly dose of SCIT. In addition, it is very likely that the lower the volume of administration, the greater the trans-mucosal concentration gradient and possibly the greater its absorption (good practice point). This was demonstrated for the difference between the SLIT tablets: the bioavailability depends on the formulation and is higher for the lyophilized tablet vs. the compressed tablet.(59)

Suggest Yes, 100% Evidence: indirect Recommendation: not emitted.

We recommend Daily 100% Evid: 1a, Rec: A All main reference guidelines either explicitly mention that the administration of SLIT is daily or include DCPC studies that used such administration schedule.

During the first year of administration, there is already a reduction in symptoms and medication use with SLIT; an administration is recommended for at least 1 year for house dust mite, because it was proven effective at 12 months and the effect persisted one year later. For grass pollen it is recommended to administer for 3 years, because with this it has been possible to document a medium-term effect (2 to 5 years post-administration), which continues after immunotherapy has ended (EAACI-prevention; Japanese SLIT guideline). For the long-term effect, more than 5 years after completing AIT, the evidence is low. Two year SLIT administration failed to maintain the beneficial clinical effect one year after discontinuation,(60) confirming the need for a minimum duration of 3 years for SLIT, to obtain a beneficial effect after its termination.

We recommend minimum 3 yrs, 100% Evidence: 1b, Rec B

The main reference guidelines do not mention the volume of the bottle, but a volume between 5 to 10mL seems adequate, so that it can last 2-4 months.

Starting the maintenance phase 12 weeks before the pollination season gives a better therapeutic effect (Japanese SLIT guideline: Ia). SL immunotherapy with a pre-coseasonal schedule is an alternative for the management of seasonal rhinoconjunctivitis since it is effective for symptom reduction during its administration, it is safe and it reduces costs. However, it has not been possible to demonstrate the induction of tolerance with this type of schedule and has no long-term effect, so we do not suggest it for Mexico.

Point of good practice 100%

We suggest no, 100% Evidence Yes: II Recommendation: B

5.4 SLIT dosage according to main reference guidelines and original studies referenced in them

One can only make assertions regarding the dose of SLIT relative to the monthly maintenance dose with SCIT, reviewing the doses documented as effective for SLIT in original studies referenced by the main reference guidelines. Thus, table 5.2 was constructed showing the effective doses found in high quality studies, expressed both in units used by the manufacturer, and in micrograms of major allergens. As the labtests used for the determination of micrograms of major allergen may vary, caution must be taken in comparing the results between manufacturers, see Chapter 8. Therefore, a comparison of the potency of extracts, all analyzed in the same laboratory has greater validity. There are some reports that used this method and that do allow direct comparison of potency between extracts, some referenced in the main reference guidelines.(61-65) These studies showed that there is great variation between the products on the market in Mexico(18); they also teach that the dose of the SLIT is not well defined in Europe either, since there is a great variation between the doses of the SLIT of the products of different manufacturers. In an attempt to give a range for the probably effective maintenance dose in SLIT, table 5.2 was created in relation to the recommended dose for SCIT.

We suggest, 100% Evidence: indirect Recommendation C

Table 5.2: Clinically effective SLIT dosage in randomized dose-finding studies

Allergen	Sublingual immunotherapy					SCIT	SLIT/Month
	Manufacturer	Tablet	Daily dose	Daily dose	Daily dose	Monthly	ly SCIT
		or	(manufacturer	(mcg	(expressed	Dosage	Daily
		liquid	units)	major allergen) ₁*	in (B)AU)		Dosage
Grass poll	en (63, 66, 67)			-			

Phleum pratense	ALK-Abelló	Tabl	75,000 SQ-U	15mcg Phl p 5	6200 BAU	1000- 4000 BAU ₁	1.5
5-grasses	Stallergènes	Tabl	300IR	25mcg Phl p 5	8200 BAU	1000- 4000 BAU ₁	2
Tree polle	n (68)						
3-trees 2*	ALK-Abelló	Liquid 0.4ml	28.6 SQ-U	4.3mcg Bet v 1/ Aln g 1/ Cor to 1 (850,000 SQ-U per month)	No info	100,000 SQ-U	0.35
	polen (69-72)						
Ambrosia	Greer	Liquid	48mcg Amb to 1 ₃ *	48mcg Amb to 1	No info	6-12mcg Amb to 1 ₁	5
Ambrosia	ALK-Abelló	Tabl	12 Amb to 1 unit	12 Amb to 1 unit	No info	6-12mcg Amb to	1-2
House dus	st mite(73, 74) a	and for as	sthma (24-27)				
Dpt+Df: 1:1:1:1	ALK-Abelló	Tabl	6 SQ HDM- 10,000 JAU; 12 SQ HDM ₄ *	6 SQ-U = 7.5mcg grp 1 and 7.5mcg group 2.	No info	500- 2000AU1 7 Der p 12 Using ALK-US analysis: 1-8 Der p 1, Der f 1; 0.1-9 Der p 2, Der f 2	1 (range 1-7)
Dpt+Df: 1:1	Stallergènes	Tabl	300IR	16mcg Der p 1 68mcg Der f 1 (=84 grp 1)	(Some calculated: 15,000 AU) 5*	500- 2000AU1 7 Der p 12 Using InBio analysis: 4-10 Der p 1, Der f 1; 0.65-7 Der p 2, Der f 2	8 (range 8- 20)

^{1*} Source: publications in indexed journals or Package insert

^{2* 3-}Tree pollen - Betula verrucosa, Corylus Hazelnut and Alnus glutinosa

^{3* 94%} received this dose. Those who did not tolerate continued with the lower dose of 18mcg Amb to 1 daily.

^{4*} the dose chosen for marketing in Europe is 12 SQ-U (for greater efficacy in secondary parameters in dose search study) and in Japan 6 SQ-U/10,000 JAU.

^{5*} https://www.aaaai.org/ask-the-expert/allergen-immunotherapy-IR-units

^{1.} AAAAI/ACAAI JTF 2011

^{2.} Haugaard 1993(75) (referred to in AAAAI/ACAAI JTF 2011)

Dpt = Dermatphagoides pteronyssinus; Df - Dermatphagoides farinae; 1:1:1:1 = equal amounts of Der p 1: Der p 2: Der f 1: Der p 2; 1:1 = equal amounts of Der p 1: Der f 1, no group 2 is mentioned; IR = index of reactivity; JAU = Japanese allergy units; SQ-U = standard quality unit

5.5 Maintenance phase: argumentation of how to compare the daily dose of SLIT with the monthly dose of SCIT

The EAACI-RA and German guidelines observe that the meta-analyzes have shown considerable heterogeneity in the level of efficacy between different products and different doses for SLIT. As a result, they issue the recommendation: if available, it is recommended to use products with evidence of documented efficacy in clinical studies. GUIMIT experts note that part of the heterogeneity in clinical studies is also due to multiple differences in study design, in the population studied and in the exact definition of efficacy parameters.(76)

We suggest, 100% Evidence: 1a Recommendation A

At the time of the development of GUIMIT in Mexico we only have a few allergens and products for SLIT whose efficacy has been proven in clinical studies, partly because several of our most prevalent allergens are considered of minor importance in Europe. Fortunately, however, the main reference guidelines do consider the situation of these 'orphan' allergens (= with few European patients allergic to them and consequently without financial resources to conduct clinical studies) and consider it acceptable to give AIT without solid clinical documentation. Likewise, the EAACI-prevent guideline does allow us to assume the existence of a class effect: by demonstrating that AIT works for a certain allergen, it most probably also do so for a different one. Interestingly, the dose that is finally effective for SLIT with grass pollen is in the same dose range for very different products and from different manufacturers: 75,000 SQ-U, containing 15mcg Phl p 5 and 300IR containing 25mcq Phl p 5. For the rapidly dissolving tablet (ALK-Abelló) a very similar dose was found as the most effective dose for the house dust mite (6 SQ-U containing 15mcg total major allergen groups 1 and 2), but the ideal dose for the slower dissolving tablet was somewhat higher (300IR = 80mcg total major allergen groups 1 and 2). This could be considered the top dose, because it yielded better results than 500IR in both a European study (73) and Japan.(77) Effective doses between 4.5-48mcg of the major allergen have been reported for tree and ragweed pollen, see table 5.2. Although this indicates a variation of a factor of 10, it is still in the same range of micrograms in which the recommended monthly dose for SCIT is found (6-12mcg Amb at 1). Therefore, GUIMIT suggests that the daily effective dose of SLIT is possibly between 50-200% of the monthly dose of SCIT.

5.6 SLIT with extracts available in Mexico

Analyzing the evidence in main reference guidelines in the context of the extracts available in Mexico the GUIMIT experts observe that:

- 1) All main reference guidelines recommend using products with documented evidence in clinical studies.
- 2) In Mexico we only have one tablet variant for SLIT (liophilyzed)
- 3) En Mexico we do not have extracts for SLIT with clinical documentation of efficacy considered solid by the main reference guidelines.
- 4) The proven effective daily dose range for SLIT does not have too high a variation, see Table 5.2. It appears to be close to the monthly dose considered effective for SCIT (5-20mcg of the major allergen)

- Point of good practice 100%
- 5) En Mexico we have standardized and non-standardized, highly concentrated extracts, but we also have much more diluted extracts. (18, 64, 78)
- 6) Only natural extracts for SLIT can be used, extrapolation to doses used for SCIT with adsorbed extracts may not be valid.

For SLIT with standardized extracts **GUIMIT recommends**:

- 1) For allergens available in Mexico as standardized extracts for SLIT, which have clinical documentation of efficacy: it is preferable to use these extracts (this holds true for this moment or for in the future)
- 2) For these allergens, use the manufacturer's recommended dose

For SLIT with non-standardized extracts **GUIMIT suggests**:

- For allergens only available as not standardized extracts and/or without doseresponse studies consider a minimum daily dose for SLIT between 50-200% of the monthly dose of SCIT.
- 2) Consider that a smaller volume (<0.4ml) is likely to be more effective than a larger volume (1ml).
- 3) To prepare SLIT only use concentrate vials with high allergen concentration (e.g. 1:10 p/v).

5.7 Updosing phase

The main reference guidelines do not mention a dose increase phase, since most products marketed nowadays for SLIT with tablets in Europe and US are given directly at the maximum dose. With this practice local reactions have been reported in the first few weeks in 40-75% of patients. GUIMIT experts consider that an updosing phase of maximum one month is preferable, to improve safety on the one hand, but also to not delay too much in reaching the effective dose on the other. At this stage one could start with a dose 1/1000 times the maintenance dose, with increase every third day.

5.8 SLIT in poly-allergic patients

The different guidelines so far only recommend the use of mono-SLIT because they lack DCPC studies with poly-SLIT in polysensitized patients, probably because only mono-SLIT is sold in European countries as a finished product, whether in liquid form or as tablets. So, no main reference guideline mentions how many allergens can be mixed in SLIT. There is sufficient evidence to prove efficacy using mono-SLIT, and in the original articles cited in the main reference guidelines there is some evidence for duo-SLIT in a single bottle(79) or in separate jars(80, 81) (evidence 2a and 1b). Otherwise, SLIT with ten allergens seems to be ineffective in provocation studies. However, so far there is no evidence for SLIT with between 3 to 9 extracts. On the other hand, it has been shown that SLIT with multi-allergen is safe, although efficacy is discussed (WAO-SLIT).

For a poly-sensitized patient who is poly-allergic to biologically related homologous allergens, the main reference guidelines recommend maximum mixing of two homologous allergens. The German Guideline does not recommend mixtures, arguing that when the extracts are mixed they are diluted and that there may be degradation due to the presence of proteases. These two arguments do not apply to the SLIT with natural extracts as they are prepared in Mexico: there should be no dilutional effect if the SLIT is prepared from concentrate vials from the US with adequate calculation of the maintenance dose of each of its components. In addition, protein degradation, due to the proteases present in some

Suggest Yes, 100% Evidence: 1b-2a Recommendation: A extracts, is minimized by avoiding mixing allergens with high protease content with those of low protease content (see Chapter 4). In our country the allergists formulate immunotherapy and have symptom scores, to evaluate in patients the efficacy and safety of the SLIT. When adding more than one allergen, the allergist has to adhere to the rules of allergen mixtures. In this sense, there is no major difference mixing standardized extracts or non-standardized ones, because standardizing an extract does not change its composition. To increase efficacy, we suggest mixing only those allergens, relevant in the clinical history. The more reduced the number of allergens in the immunotherapy, the greater its effectiveness.

Good practice point 100%

Point of good practice 100%

'Do not mix' does apply for IT that is sold in Mexico made with European extracts, since it is sold as a finished product with no intention of being manipulated/diluted.

5.9 Adding adjuvants to the SLIT vial

Some SLIT preparations include adjuvants aiming to extend the therapeutic effect by modulating the immune response and / or improving the safety profile. Probiotics have been investigated as adjuvants for SLIT in mouse models and have improved tolerance induction (p65) (35)

Suggest Yes, 100% Evidence: not stated Recommendation: not emitted

Without mentioning directly the bacterial vaccine, the Japanese SLIT guideline does explain its possible mechanism of action, stimulating immunoregulation: the oral mucosa contains myeloid dendritic cells (mDC) that contain abundant Toll-like receptors 2 and 4 (TLR-2 and 4) on its surface, that are activated by bacterial products. Their activation stimulates the expression of co-stimulatory molecules B7H1 (PD-L1) and B7H3 and the production and release of IL-10. mDC also stimulate Treg cells. GUIMIT suggests using bacterial products in patients who, in addition to allergic diseases, have recurrent respiratory tract infections, but does not suggest using this type of products in all AIT.

Good practice point 100%

5.10 SLIT safety: adverse events, when to postpone and when to reduce dose

In general, SLIT is considered safe and well tolerated. The frequency of severe adverse reactions was 1.1% of the treated patients. With SLIT according to the European schedule, without an updosing phase, 40-75% of the patients present with local adverse reactions, especially in the oral mucosa (oral pruritus or dysesthesia, edema of the oral mucosa, irritation of the pharynx) or abdominal pain. Four to 8% of the patients who use tablet SLIT interrupt treatment due to intense local reactions.

We always recommend applying the first dose of SLIT in the office with a 30-minute waiting period and we suggest applying the first dose of each new vial under supervision. We also recommend postponing the administration of SLIT or reducing its dose under certain conditions, see table 5.3. After one or more serious systemic reactions with SLIT the physician and the patient should discuss whether it is worthwhile to continue with its administration.

We recommend 100% Evidence: not issued Recommendation: D

Table 5.3

As eosinophilic esophagitis develops

Adjustments of the SLIT administration schedule under certain conditions
--

Postpone administration	For how many days?
Exacerbation of asthma or uncontrolled asthma: SLIT will be restarted.	Once asthma is
(Rec B)	controlled
Severe asthma	As soon as the level of
	severity reduces
Activated allergy symptoms (increased risk of adverse event)	5-7 days
During an acute upper respiratory infection (in patients with asthma)	3-5 days
Acute gastroenteritis	3-5 days
SLIT should be postponed when there are lesions in the oral cavity,	7 days
after:	
i. Dental extraction	
ii. Oral cavity surgery	
iii. After a tooth has fallen out	
iv. Ulcer or injury of the oral mucosa	
Reduce doses	At what dose?
After a period without administration (7 days).	1 drop
When systemic symptoms develop after administration*	1 drop
Reboot from bottle 1	
After 3 weeks without administration	1 drop (bottle 1)
Suspend SLIT	

^{*}The Japanese guideline suggests that in these cases you may eventually switch to the administration-spit method (especially in case of gastrointestinal adverse reactions)

We recommend 100% Evidence: III-V Recommendation: C-D

We recommend 100% Evidence: III-V Recommendation: C-D

Point of good practice 100%

Stop indefinitely

Chapter 6: Hymenoptera Venom Immunotherapy (VIT) and other insects

Table 6.1

SUMN	IARY Chapter 6: Hymenoptera Venom Immunotherapy (VI	T) and other insects			
GUIMIT experts recommend / suggest, taking into account evidence in main					
reference guidelines (MRG)					
Which are the indications for specific immunotherapy with Hymenoptera venom?					
6.1a	Patients with a history of systemic reaction (SR) to a We recommend: Yes		100%		
	Hymenoptera sting and with demonstrable evidence of				
	clinically relevant specific IgE antibodies.				
6.1b	Patients older than 16 years with a history of a limited	We recommend: Yes	100%		
	systemic reaction to the skin and demonstrable				
	evidence of clinically relevant specific IgE antibodies.				
6.1c	Adults and children with a history of a systemic	We recommend: Yes	100%		
	reaction to the imported fire ant and demonstrable				
	evidence of clinically relevant specific IgE antibodies.				
6.1d	Adult patients who experience frequent and disabling	We suggest: Yes	100%		
	large local reactions.				
6.2 In	patients with an indication for VIT, but under special co	nditions, is			
Hyme	noptera venom immunotherapy recommended?				
6.2a	Stable cardiovascular disease	We suggest: Yes	100%		
6.2b	Beta - blockers and ACEIs use.	We suggest: Yes	100%		
6.2c	Stable malignancies or in remission	We suggest: Yes	100%		
6.2d	Multiorgan autoimmune disease	We suggest: until	100%		
		patient is in remission /			
		controlled			
6.2e	Start during Pregnancy	We suggest: Yes	100%		
6.2f	Continue during pregnancy	We recommend: Yes	100%		
6.2g	Mastocytosis	We recommend: Yes	100%		
6.3 w	hich is the recommended maintenance dose for				
-	fic immunotherapy with Hymenoptera venom?				
_	nenoptera venom (dose for every insect´s venom)	We recommend:			
- Who	ole body of fire ants	100mcg	100%		
		We recommend 0.5mL	100%		
		of 1: 100 w / v			
	hat should be the characteristics of the allergenic		100%		
	et for Hymenoptera venom to start VIT?	- We recommend			
-	ng Hymenoptera?	standardized venom			
- Fire	Ant?	extract			
		- We suggest full body			
0.5:		extract	1000/		
	6.5 Is the duration of the maintenance phase of the VIT a We recommend: Yes,		100%		
	num of 3 to 5 years?	at least	1000/		
6.6 Does premedication with antihistamines before VIT We recommend: Yes			100%		
	ase the frequency of local or systemic reactions?	(final) **			
Comr	non clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Delphi simpl	illea) "": evidence 1c			

After 5 years of VIT, without systemic reaction in the last 3 years and with negativity in skin and serological tests: should VIT be suspended?	Yes (37% recommend, 43% suggest)
In a patient with systemic mastocytosis, VIT is never suspended, but it is applied at intervals of every 6-8 weeks.	Yes (13% recommend, 55% suggest)

^{*} The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines MRG (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1.

6.1 Introduction

The frequency of adverse reactions in people with the Hymenoptera venom allergy in our country is increasing. Specially, in the northern states of our country, where the red fire ant is endemic, but it is present in the entire country. Among the different family members of the order *Hymenoptera*, the most relevant genera are *Apidae* (honeybee, bumblebee), *Vespidae* (wasp and hornet) and *Formicidae* (fire ant). Although they are members of the same order or even within the same family, each of these species has its own species specific venom.

Therefore, it is very important to identify the culprit insect, considering its geographical distribution. Adverse reactions can be large local reactions (> 10cm, lasting> 24 hours to 7 days) or systemic reactions (SR).(82) SR occur in 0.4-0.8% of the children and in up to 4% of the adults. Anaphylactic reactions are more common in men under 20(83), are the cause of 10% of all anaphylaxis cases that occur in emergency departments and in the US, 40-50 fatal cases are reported per year. Currently there are no Mexican statistics with respect to *Hymenoptera* sting reactions. It has been demonstrated that VIT reduces the risk of anaphylaxis in subsequent stings from 40-60% to less than 5%.(82)

This chapter will present the indications for VIT administration, even in patients with other coexisting pathologies. Venom extract characteristics are described, as well as dosage and administration schedules, proposed premedication and finally the discussion on the decision to terminate or continue VIT.

6.2 Indications for the administration of VIT

After the initial management of a patient with a *Hymenoptera* sting reaction, the physician should decide whether there exists an indication for VIT, see figure 6.1. Patient selection for VIT should be based on the patient's medical history and demonstrable evidence of specific IgE antibodies by skin tests (by prick and intradermal) or *in vitro* tests. There exists high level evidence for the recommendation of venom immunotherapy in adults with a SR, regardless of its severity. Patients under 16 years of age who have a history of only cutaneous symptoms due to *Hymenoptera* stings generally do not require VIT, although depending on the risk of exposure, in some cases their indication may be justified. According to the European guidelines, there is sufficient evidence to indicate VIT in children for large local reactions (LLR) (evidence III, rec. B), unlike in adults in whom large local reactions rarely predispose to a subsequent SR. We conclude that patients under 16 years of age with a history of only skin symptoms due to *Hymenoptera* stings, usually do not require VIT, while GUIMIT suggest "yes" for some specific cases of LLR.

^{**} Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM

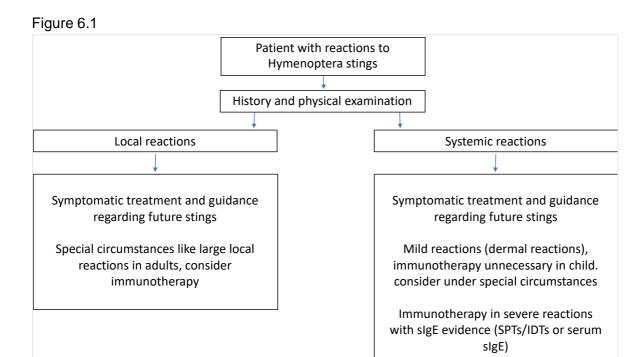


Fig 6.1. Process of attention and indication of venom immunotherapy (VIT) in cases of allergic reactions due to Hymenoptera stings

Give immunotherapy and stop after 3-5 years

Indications for VIT

- 1. Adults and children with a history of a systemic reaction to bee or vespid stings and who have demonstrable evidence of specific IgE antibodies to the culprit insect.
- 2. Patients older than 16 years of age with a history of a mild systemic reaction (limited to the skin) due to a bee or vespid sting and with demonstrable evidence of specific IgE antibodies for the culprit insect.
- 3. Adults and children with a history of systemic reactions due to an imported fire ant sting and who have demonstrable evidence of specific IgE antibodies for this insect.
- 4. Adult patients and children who experience frequent and disabling LLR due to *Hymenoptera* stings and who have demonstrable evidence of specific IgE antibodies to the insect involved.

We recommend measuring baseline serum tryptase in all patients, candidates for VIT, since an increased level of baseline serum tryptase in patients with moderate to severe anaphylaxis induced by *Hymenoptera* stings, could be related to a mast cells disorder, associated with an increased risk of anaphylaxis during future stings . (Rec. B)

6.3. Indications for VIT in patients with other medical conditions

The special medical conditions referred to in this section are not *per se* a contraindication to VIT, although the evidence in reference guidelines is weak. A published report, that includes a collective experience of almost a thousand allergists members of the American

We recommend yes for 1-3; 100% Evidence: I Recommendation: A

Suggestion Yes, 100% Evidence: adult: IIa Recommendation: B Academy of Allergy, Asthma and Immunology, increases the level of evidence.(84) In all cases, the patient should be informed about possible risks. The risk-benefit analysis must be carefully weighed from an individual standpoint. The patient's preferences and other treating physicians should be incorporated into the medical decision-making process to decide on the VIT indication.

In patients with cardiovascular diseases, neoplasms or autoimmune diseases, the indication of VIT is suggested as long as these conditions are stable and controlled or in remission.

In patients receiving beta-blockers or ACEIs, it is recommended to consider other pharmacological alternatives for cardiovascular treatment. If this is not possible, we suggest the administration of the VIT with caution and close monitoring (some physicians tell their patient to withhold the ACEI on the day of administration).

In relation to pregnancy, it is generally recommended to apply the same guidelines as established for aeroallergen immunotherapy. It is suggested to start immunotherapy during pregnancy only if the severity of the reactions and the high risk of suffering a new sting event justify it. If during VIT, pregnancy occurs, it is recommended to continue with VIT shots, always evaluating the individual risk-benefit.

In cases of mastocytosis, even if there is a greater risk of SR due to VIT, we recommended to initiate VIT, considering the risk of exposure to future sting events. When indicating VIT, we recommend to make sure that the patient always carries epinephrine, as well as a written action plan.

GUIMIT suggests (evidence V, recommendation D) to administer VIT in patients with:

- a) Stable cardiovascular disease
- b) Use of beta blockers and ACEIs
- c) Stable malignancies or in remission
- d) Multi organ autoimmune disease
- e) Start during pregnancy
- f) Continue during pregnancy (recommendation)
- g) Mastocytosis (recommendation).

6.4 Demonstration of specific IgE against Hymenoptera venom

For demonstration of specific IgE against *Hymenoptera* venom we have skin test (ST) and serological tests. More recently, the utility of the basophil activation test (BAT) has been suggested for diagnosis (see Chapter 1.2).

The decision to perform a ST for *Hymenoptera* venom allergy should be based on the patient's medical history. In case of a SR to the sting, the patient is considered a candidate for the test. The STs should be deferred 3 to 6 weeks after a SR, due to false negative results that may occur transiently during this period. Bee and vespid venom STs typically start with an epicutaneous puncture SPT using a venom concentration of 1 mcg/mL. If the result of this test is negative, intradermal ST (IDST) should be performed, starting with a

We suggest 100% Evidence: V (1c), Recommendation: D (B) concentration of 0.001 to 0.01 mcg / mL. If the results are negative at these concentrations, IDSTs are continued with progressive increases of 10 times the concentration until a positive response occurs or a maximum concentration of 1 mcg / mL is reached. In the case of ST for fire ants, whole body extract is used and started with a prick test using a 1: 100 w/v dilution. If this test is negative, IDST should be performed, starting with a 1: 1,000,000 w/v dilution, with increases of 10 times the concentration until a positive response occurs or a maximum concentration of 1: 1,000 w /v is reached. A test is considered positive when a 3 to 5 mm wheal larger than the negative control is generated, after 15 to 20 minutes waiting time.

Although STs are preferred because of their greater sensitivity, *in vitro* tests can be performed for the detection of specific serum IgE (ImmunoCAP). *In vitro* tests are useful if the results of the STs are negative, despite the existence of an evident history of SR due to a Hymenoptera sting. It is generally recommended to start VIT In patients with a history of a SR and a negative result to ST but a positive result to the *in vitro* test.

Although the diagnostic approach with ST and/or in vitro testing is sufficient enough to indicate treatment in most patients, cases of anaphylaxis but negative venom-specific IgE tests and those with multiple sensitization, constitute a special diagnostic challenge. The potential of molecular diagnostic tests with recombinant can improve diagnosis and facilitate the identification of specific sensitizations in cases of cross-reactivity between venoms of different families, genera of Hymenoptera. Api m 1 (bee) as well as Ves v 1 and Ves v 5 (yellow jacket); and Pol d 5 (Polistes wasp) recombinant allergens are currently available for molecular diagnostic tests.

6.5 VIT dose

Based on evidence from the main RGs, we recommend starting VIT with a dose of 1 mcg and increasing to a maintenance dose of at least 100 mcg (recommendation B). In patients who have experienced systemic reactions by insect sting for which they are receiving immunotherapy while being on a maintenance dose of 100 mcg (especially in the case of bee venom allergy), we recommend increasing the maintenance dose up to 200 mcg per injection, as this dose has proven to be effective in achieving protection in these cases. In children, the efficacy of 50 mcg of venom as a maintenance dose (recommendation C) is controversial.

For immunotherapy with imported fire ant, a maintenance dose of 0.5 ml of 1:100 w/v extract of *Solenopsis invicta* or a mixture extract of *S. invicta* and *Solenopsis richteri* is recommended.

There is a risk of anaphylaxis during administration of VIT, especially in patients with mastocytosis. Recommendations listed on Table 6.2 are intended to reduce the risk of adverse reactions.

Table 6.2.

Hymenoptera:
Evidence: II, Recom .: B
Ant:
Evidence: III, Recom .: C

We recommend 100%

Table 6.2 Recommendations to reduce the risk of adverse reactions due to immunotherapy (IT) for Hymenoptera venom allergy

- 1. Verify that the patient's name on the extract and the patient's chart are correct before the administration of each injection
- 2. Keep the patient under observation for at least 30 minutes after the administration of each injection.
- 3. Ensure that coexisting allergic diseases (such as asthma) are under control before administration.
- 4. Consider the use of depot extracts instead of aqueous ones, if available.
- 5. Consider the administration of omalizumab in patients who have repeated systemic reactions during VIT.
- 6. Consider modifications in the updosing of VIT in patients presenting systemic reactions.
- 7. Ensure that patients at higher risk carry epinephrine with an action plan for administration .
- 8. Determine the basal level of serum tryptase before the start of venom immunotherapy.
- 9. Consider pre medication with 2nd generation H1 antihistamines and / or montelukast.
- 10. Consider alternative medications in patients receiving beta blockers or angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors.

6.6 Recommended characteristic for the allergen extract for specific Hymenoptera venom immunotherapy (VIT)

Extracts of bee venom, yellow jacket and white-faced hornet are available for diagnostic tests and treatment. *Hymenoptera* venoms are standardized extracts. Commercially, in our country non-standardized bee and wasp extracts (whole body) are available. GUIMIT recommends the use of standardized purified venom extracts, that must be imported through trading houses. With the use of the latter type of extracts evidence has shown a lower rate of local and systemic adverse events, as well as greater efficacy.

We recommend yes 100% Evidence: I, Recommendation: B

In the case of imported fire ant sting allergy, the use of a whole body extract is recommended, considering that it is currently the only one commercially available. Since these types of extracts are not standardized, each new vial should be started with caution, similar to the procedures for aeroallergen immunotherapy, see Chapter 4.

6.7 Duration of maintenance phase of VIT

A minimum period of three years of treatment with VIT is recommended before considering discontinuation. Expert reports recommend extending VIT up to five years. However, there is no consensus on the evidence for the dichotomous definition of 3 or 5 years. For this reason, we recommend that patients who start VIT continue it for 3 to 5 years, identifying each case, according to risk factors (potential risk of frequent exposure to bites, systemic reactions during immunotherapy), response to immunotherapy (evidence of sting events in the course of treatment without presenting systemic reactions; negativity of skin tests, or significant reduction in specific serum IgE levels) and patient preferences.

We recommend yes 100% Evidence: III, Recommendation: C

We recommend yes

100% Evidence: IV,

Recommendation: C

We recommend maintaining immunotherapy for a period longer than 5 years, and even for an indefinite period, in patients with high-risk factors, such as serious life-threatening reactions before immunotherapy, severe systemic reaction during immunotherapy, baseline high serum tryptase and mastocytosis (recommendation C).

6.8 Does pre - medication with antihistamines reduce the occurrence of local or systemic reactions during VIT?

There are high levels of evidence and recommendation for premedication with antihistamines at each dose of immunotherapy with hymenoptera venom. Second generation non sedating H1 antihistamines are medications that have been shown to reduce the incidence of mild local and systemic reactions, but not anaphylaxis. See Chapter 4AB. Case reports have shown the likely usefulness of premedication with montelukast. We recommend the use of the second generation H1 antihistamines as a premedication in the immunotherapy with *Hymenoptera* venom.

We recommend yes 100%, Evidence: I, Recommendation: A

In case of repeated systemic adverse events during the updosing phase, prior treatment with omalizumab may be recommended, see Chapter 10.

6.9 Allergy to other insects

Adverse reactions to venom or insect sting/bite other than Hymenoptera has been documented, but in general, they are only isolated case reports or case series and most reactions are mild to moderate (LLR or SR). Skeeter syndrome, an allergic reaction to mosquito salivary proteins, is characterized by extensive local symptoms and systemic symptoms that include vomiting and malaise, is an exception.(85) However, cases of mosquito bite reactions are increasing, without we have to date, purified extracts for diagnosis. Simons FE, et al, found that one of their major allergens is Aed at 3. (86) At the moment STs with whole body extract are suggested for diagnosis. Although there are case reports of SRs in patients with allergic reactions to mosquito bites, it is still considered an experimental treatment.

Chapter7: Conditions for skin testing and for immunotherapy preparation and administration in hospital setting and in private practice

Table 7.1

GUIMIT experts recommend/suggest, taking into accour Reference Guidelines*	nt evidence in Main	Agreement
7.1 The allergist is ultimately responsible for indicating, performing and interpreting skin tests and prescribing the composition of immunotherapy.	We recommend yes	90%
 7.2 Do there exist any minimum requirements and materials needed to perform skin tests and prepare and give immunotherapy? Physical area of preparation/administration Availability of crash cart or adrenaline Staff who perform it with training and protection 	We suggest yes (and some suggestions are given for the ideal situation)	100%
7.3 Is it better to administer AIT/VIT in the hospital's office or allergy service, but may there be exceptions?	We recommend yes	100%
7.4 How does COFEPRIS catalogue immunotherapy XX		XX
 7.5 Can guidelines be given of how allergens need to be stored with respect to: a) Expiration date b) Concentration control c) Temperature control d) Biological mean life after diluting (see also chapter 8) 	We suggest yes	100%
Common clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Simplifi	ed Delphi)**: evidence 1	С
One of the minimum Hospital and Private Practice requirements (outside the hospital environment) for SCIT administration is to have the crash cart available.	Yes (68% recommende suggest)	ed, 23%
One of the minimum requirements in Hospital and Private practice for the personnel preparing SCIT and for the personnel administering it is to wear gloves	Yes (25% recommende suggest, 33% neutral)	ed, 39%
Good practice points		
For the area where AIT/VIT is prepared: 1) A plastic screen can be placed between the preparation area and the face of the staff. 2) If there is a possibility, place a HEPA filter in the area	Yes	100%
Have a pre-filled syringe - protected from light- with the appropriate epinephrine dose for the patient in case of home administration (and in the skin test/AIT area)	Yes	100%

^{*} The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1.

^{**} Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM..

7.1 Introduction

*MRG – Main Reference Guidelines. The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1
** Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM.

The practice of Allergy in Mexico takes place both in the private environment and at community health care level in hospitals of second and third level such as the *Instituto Mexicano del Seguro Social* (IMSS) and the *Instituto de Servicios de Seguridad Social de los Trabajadores del Estado* (ISSSTE). Both branches deliver out-patient (ambulatory) and in-patient services. Each environment has its own insights, so it will be impossible to give strict guidelines to be applied in each of them. In addition, each hospital has its own rules and/or the standards of the group to which it belongs. Therefore, the instructions found in the main reference guidelines, can only help to give a guidance to each group. Mexican specialists in Allergy and Clinical Immunology have adapted to their clinical practice what they have learned in training centers, coupled with everyday experience and exchanges of ideas in national and international forums.

Therefore, there was a need to propose ideas, agreed upon amongst the members of the broad development group of the GUIMIT guideline, based on ideas expressed in the main reference guides, but contextualized in the experience and learning of the Mexican allergist. So far, the subject of this chapter has not been formally addressed in national publications nor had it been considered in the previous Mexican immunotherapy guidelines 2011.(1) However, the GUIMIT experts decided to include it in the *SCOPE* document containing the objectives of this guideline, in an effort to give suggestions on how to enhance the quality and safety of the daily practice of AIT.

We offer here a proposal on the appropriate minimum conditions under which our specialty's specific procedures should be conducted in relation to the topics of GUIMIT: skin testing and the preparation and administration of AIT and VIT. The recommendations and suggestions embodied in this chapter are the result of the consensus of GUIMIT experts, sometimes strengthened by the evidence in the main reference guidelines. Unlike other chapters, most of the points on which a recommendation is issued, originate from the consensus of the members of GUIMIT, even without have evidence in the main reference guidelines.

7.2 The Allergist responsible for skin testing and AIT/VIT

GUIMIT experts consider that the Allergist is the responsible for indicating, performing and interpreting skin tests and prescribing the composition of AIT/VIT. We suggest primary health care workers or other specialists should refer patients with suspected allergy to the allergist, for evaluation and an eventual decision by the allergist to perform allergy diagnostic procedures, see Table 7.2.

Table 7.2

When to Refer to the Allergist, also see AIT indications Chapter 2

Frequent respiratory events, especially if they are fever-free

Respiratory events and skin symptoms suggestive of allergy

Life-threatening asthma crisis: mandatory reference to the allergist or pulmonologist

Moderate or severe persistent asthma

Recurring episodes of acute asthma (2 or more over a 6-month period)

Need for high dose inhaled steroids or more than 2 systemic corticosteroid bursts in the previous year

Chronic or recurrent conjunctivitis without infection

Food allergy*

Uncertain diagnosis or atypical presentation of respiratory symptoms, skin disease or suspected anaphylaxis

The main reference guidelines have a low level of evidence and recommendation related to the responsibilities of each medical specialty in relation to the allergic patient, because they have different realities that do not apply to our country. GUIMIT recommends that in order for the physician to be considered to have the competence, necessary skills to employ the correct diagnosic approach to allergic diseases and to be able to prescribe and administer AIT/VIT, he should comply with the requirements set out in the Single Medical Specialization Plan (PUEM) for both Allergy and Clinical Immunology as well as for Allergy and Pediatric Clinical **Immunology** (http://www.sidep.fmposgrado.unam.mx:8080/fmposgrado/programs/allergy.pdf and http://www.sidep.fmposgrado.unam.mx:8080/fmposgrado/programas/alergiaped.pdf), as well as be certified by the Consejo Nacional de Inmunologia Clinica y Alergia (CONICA). updated directory of certified Allergists can always be found http://www.conica.org.mx/directorio.php

7.3 Nursing equipment or diagnostic testing support

In the event of nursing or support staff to perform procedures or prepare AIT, the allergist should monitor their performance and skills and provide them with appropriate preparation and training. This is why this specialist should be physically close to the area of diagnostic procedures and AIT/VIT administration. For staff who apply skin prick tests (SPT), it is desirable that proficiency tests are performed regularly to demonstrate their ability to perform SPTs with a technique that results in inter-test variability within acceptable limits.

7.4 Administration of AIT/VIT outside the allergist's office

The alllergist is responsible for the administration of AIT/VIT, but he can train a physician to continue the administration of the AIT for logistical reasons. There are circumstances under which home administration may become the only viable alternative; in these cases, home administration will be preferred in patients whose clinical profile assumes low risk for systemic reactions. GUIMIT suggest one of the latter two options (see the end of this

We recommend 100% No Evidence available Recommendation main guidelines: not available

^{*}It is important to confirm this suspition given the high frequency of under- and over diagnosis, which often results in the decision to avoid foods unnecessarily.

chapter), as long as written instructions are given on how to apply the shots and what to do in case of an adverse reaction; also, the allergist should monitor that the instructions have been understood and executed by direct interrogation during follow-up consultations with the patient. Failure to follow the instructions indicated by the allergist, frees him from liability in case of an adverse event. VIT shall not be applied at home.

7.5 Informed consent and assent

GUIMIT recommends obtaining informed consent, prior to diagnostic and therapeutic procedures in the office or in the hospital. On the Mexican College's (CMICA) and CONICA's websites, certified physicians can find links to access electronic formats for informed consent for SPT, administration of AIT, as well as formats for such procedures.

7.6 Minimum required and optimal performances for performing skin tests and preparing AIT/VIT

The JTF AAAAI/ACAAI guidelines consider the issue of the physical area only in the preparation of AIT, but they do not make recommendations regarding the area of administration of skin tests. The other guidelines do not mention a procedure. GUIMIT experts recommend the minimum requirements for in-office materials or at the Allergy Department of the Hospital: they are listed in table 7.3. More details in Chapters 4 and 6.

Recommendation 100%; Evidence: **IV** Recommendation: D

Table 7.3

Minimum materials needed and requirements for performing SPT/ ID testing *

- * Wear a robe
- Wear gloves for hygiene and to avoid causing sensitization in personnel
- * Adrenaline availability (check expiration date) and syringes
- 2nd generation oral antihistamine
- Fast-acting inhaled bronchodilator (via metered dose inhaler or nebulizer and mask)
- Close access to the emergency department or crash cart availability.
- Refrigerator proximity to keep the cold chain between tests for diagnostic extracts

STEP - Skin tests by epicutaneous puncture; IDST- intradermal skin test

* A complete list should not be considered but also suggestions for the material needed to perform PST/IDST (alcohol swabs, lancets, syringes, allergens, vials for dilution, etc.).

As an ideal condition for applying SPT/ID testing GUIMIT suggests that the office has a work area with adequate lighting, preferably daylight. The protection of the personnel performing the tests is useful to avoid sensitization, and should include a mouth covering mask, a gown and use of a hair cap and/or beard protection. The gloves must be talc-free and ideally under latex-free-conditions, resistant to 70% isopropyl alcohol. It is suggested to have a crash cart in case it is necessary to manage anaphylaxis in patients undergoing *in vivo* diagnostic tests, taking special caution when performing interdermal skin testing or

We suggest: If 100% No Evidence available No Recommendation available in patients with suspected food, latex, medication or hymenoptera venom, as the risk of a system reaction related to the procedure will be higher, see Chapter 1A.

In addition, GUIMIT experts recommend having the minimum materials and requirements required for AIT/VIT preparation mentioned in Table 7.4.

Table 7.4

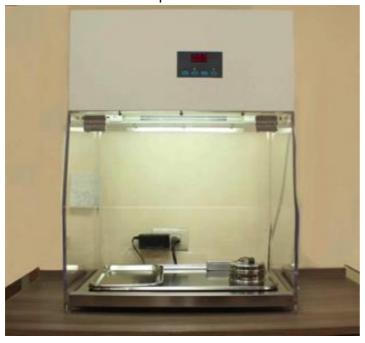
Material and minimum requirements indispensable for AIT/VIT preparation*

- Use of mouth covering masks
- Wear a gown to protect street wear
- Wear gloves
- Proper lighting
- Prepare in an area free of exposure to pollutants
- Clean the preparation area with antiseptic
- Quiet place, preferrably isolated: avoid constant entry-exit of personnel during preparation.

Similar as for the SPT administration, as part of the ideal set of materials needed for AIT/VIT preparation GUIMIT suggests that the staff preparing it should use a mouth covering mask, a disposable gown and cap for hair and /or protection of beard hair, both to protect themselves from sensitization and to avoid contamination. The gloves must be without powder, latex-free and isopropyl alcohol-resistant. Under ideal conditions AIT/VIT should be prepared in an area with a laminar flow bell, see Figure 7.1.

We suggest: Yes 100% No Evidence available No Recommendation available

Figure 7.1: Laminar Flow Bell in a Private Practice Setting in an isolated area, with restricted movement of persons.



BYKG Air segregation equipment, Model: BYKG-I, pattern: laminar airflow, input power 160W, Mains: 110V, 60HZ, ex-factory date: 2014-06. Courtesy Dr. Roberto Osorio

Good practice point 100%

^{*} This should not be considered to be a complete list, but more as a complementary list on top of the material needed to prepare the AIT/VIT (vials, alcohol swabs, syringes, etc.).

If a Laminar Flow Bell is not available, a plastic screen can be placed between the preparation area and the face of the staff preparing the AIT/VIT. If there is a possibility, a HEPA air purifier filter (*High efficiency particulate air*) should be placed in the AIT/VIT preparation area.

GUIMIT experts recommend the following materials and minimum requirements regarding AIT administration, see Table 7.5. For details regarding other procedures please refer to Chapters 4 and 6.

Table 7.5

Minimum Material Requirements for AIT/VIT Administration*

- Manage in an area with adequate lighting
- Adrenaline availability (restock and consider expiration date) and syringes
- 2nd generation oral antihistamine
- Short-acting inhaled bronchodilator (in metered dose inhaler or with nebulizer and a mask)
- Close access to emergency department or crash cart availability.
- Close proximity to refrigerator to assure cold chain for AIT/VIT vials

GUIMIT suggests to take a peak flow measurement in asthmatic patients before AIT/VIT administration as an ideal procedure, see chapters 4.2 and 4.3, and to have a pulse oximeter sensor and a crash cart in the area where the AIT/VIT is administered, especially in Private Practice.

To ensure the cold chain of allergenic extracts for skin testing and AIT/VIT, GUIMIT experts make the following suggestions regarding the refrigerator (Table 7.6).

Table 7.6

Tips to Keep the Cold Chain

- To have an exclusive refrigerator for biological material and AIT/VIT, for the storage of allergens. Temperature should be kept between +2° and +8°C.
- Place warnings on the outside of the refrigerator: DO NOT OPEN AND DO NOT DISCONNECT, as well as a phone number and an electronic address of the person in charge for the area and the allergist in case of an emergency.
- To have a maximum and minimum temperature logs (*Electronic Measuring Instrument Testome*) from thermometers
- The fridge should preferably be connected to an emergency (portable) generator
- Defrost the refrigerator every 6 to 12 months, as indicated by the manufacturer, or when the frost in the freezer is thicker than 5mm.

^{*} This should not be considered to be a complete list, but more as a complementary list on top of the material needed to administer AIT/VIT (peakflow meter, alcohol swabs, syringes, etc.).

7.5 Office administration of SCIT/VIT is preferred over administration at home (home administration might be considered for low-risk cases)

The main reference guidelines refer to the requirements regarding patient's condition prior to administration of AIT; these are widely discussed in section 4.4.2 and chapters 6 and 9. The vast majority of complications occur within the first 30 minutes after administration of SCIT or VIT, and even with the first dose of SLIT.

Therefore, GUIMIT recommends:

- Administer SCIT at the Doctor's office, if possible.
- Always administer VIT in a Doctor's office (treating allergist or referral)
- Observe the patient in the office for at least 30 minutes after the SCIT or VIT shot.

GUIMIT also suggests:

- If for logistical reasons SCIT cannot be administered in the physician's office, SCIT/VIT could be administred in another medical unit or eventually at the patient's home. In this case:
- Precise and clear written indications shall be given concerning:
 - The administration schedule
 - In asthmatic patients, peak flow measurements should be taken before SCIT and specific indications should be given of when to postpone administration (critical PEF value).
 - Basic clinical safety rules (do not apply with fever, acute asthma exacerbation, recent physical exercise, etc.)
 - The adverse reactions (AR) that may occur
 - What to do in case and AR presents or in case of an emergency.
- In case of home administration it is advisable to provide indications to the patient regarding adrenaline, with a pre-filled dose in accordance with her/his weight, see paragraph below.

After administration of SCIT with rush or ultra-rush schedule, patients will be medically monitored throughout the procedure and at least 1 hour after administration of the last dose.

Every allergy clinic that is not in a hospital environment must have a crash cart. Offices in hospital areas should ensure quick access to the emergency department after intramuscular adrenaline administration, if necessary (see Chapter 9).

A point of good clinical practice is to have a pre-loaded syringe with 0.3 and 0.5mL of adrenaline ready before starting skin testing or administring SCIT/VIT. Pre-filled syringes with adrenaline must always be protected against light (to prevent drug degradation) and to keep it at environmental temperature of 25°C or less.

Good Clinical Practice

Recommendation

100%: Evidence: Ⅲ

Recommendation: C/D

7.6 Standards required by COFEPRIS for AIT Management

The Comision Federal para la Proteccion de Riesgos Sanitarios (COFEPRIS) classifies AIT as a class 2 medical device: "auxiliary in the treatment of allergy". AIT is not considered a biological vaccine since its function is not prophylactic/preventive, but as previously mentioned, it is an auxiliary in the treatment of allergy and an allergy treatment aid. (https://www.gob.mx/promexico/acciones-y-programas/dispositivos-medicos-26794). A list of sanitary registrations of medical devices granted during 2012, with some allergens, can

85

be found in: https://www.gob.mx/cms/uploads/attachment/file/305188/reg_dm_2012.pdf. There are no more updated lists available to public access.

7.7 Storage of Allergenic extracts in the Office

We recommend to follow the manufacturer's recommendations carefully. Aqueous and glycerinated extracts should be stored at 4°C to reduce loss of potency. Lyophilized extracts, prior to reconstitution, can be stored at room temperature. For storage details and expiration of different degrees of dilution of allergenic extracts, see Chapter 8.

We suggest 100%; Evidence: Ⅲ Recommendation: C

8 Chapter 8: Allergen Extracts

Table 8.1

	RY Chapter 8. Allergen extracts		
	experts recommend/suggest, taking into account		Agreement
	the following types of allergen extracts have clinical entanglement and extracts with 0.4% Phenol	We recommend: Yes	100%
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	Glycerinated natural extracts (50% glycerin)	We recommend: Yes	100%
	Natural adsorbed extracts (Alum, tyrosine)	We recommend: Yes	100%
	Chemically modified extracts (depigmented, allergoids, recombinants, peptides)	We recommend: Yes	100%
	ould the quality of an allergen extract be measured by	the following parameter	s?
i. F	Purity and composition (Der group 1 and 2, etc.) qualitative)	We recommend: Yes	100%
	Concentration (quantitative)	We recommend: Yes	100%
	following are a way of expressing potency of an extra	act, indicating which are	considered
	ization tests (Stand). In order of less accurate → mo	_	
In vitro	Weight/volume		Χ
	Protein nitrogen units (PNU)		X
	Total IgE binding capacity (ELISA inhibition)		Stand
	Micrograms of major allergen, including radio-immu	unodiffusion.	Stand
In vivo	ID50EAL (EU)		Stand
	Puncture skin test (Europe)		Stand
8.1d Are	there specific conditions for the storage of	We recommend: Yes	100%
	c extracts?	(see Refrigerator	
_	Freeze-dried: ambient temperature	temperature, Chapter	
iv. A	Aqueous, glycerinated and vials of reconstituted reeze-dried extracts: 4°C	7)	
	ere an adequate concentration for an extract for	We suggest: Yes	100%
	c purposes?		
	ere an adequate concentration for an extract for	We recommend: Yes	100%
	tic purposes?		
8.5a ls	there a dose-response ratio and therefore is there a	We recommend: Yes	100%
	naintenance dose in SCIT? (see Chapter 4)		
8.5b Is th	nere a dose-response ratio and therefore is there a	We suggest: Yes	100%
	naintenance dose in SLIT? (see Chapter 5)		
	certain adjuvants be added to immunotherapy to	We recommend: Yes	91%
increase	its efficacy?		
Consens	sus based on clinical experience of GUIMIT exper	ts (Delphi simplified) ‡	evidence 1
With the	concentrations as given by the manufacturers, one		
cannot co	ompare potency between extracts from different	Yes (26%recommende	ed yes, 36%
manufac	turers. So, when switching an allergen from one	suggested yes)	
manufact	turer to another, for example Dermatophagoides		
from mar	nufacturer A to manufacturer B, one shall have to		
restart fro	om vial 1.		
Consider	ing the clinical scenario of the above question, if		
the extracts are analyzed simultaneously with the same		Yes (13%recommend)	yes, 40%
technique (in one and the same laboratory or in a SPT in the		suggest yes)	-
	tient): can the concentrations and/or potency of AIT		
	produced by different manufacturers be compared?		
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1	1

8.1b. Once efficacy has been proven for the extract of	Yes	100%
certain allergen, can this be extrapolated to another allergen		
of the same group (i.e. one tree pollen to another tree		
pollen), comparable in concentration and quality?		
8.6 Are there interchangeable doses between extracts from	No	97%
different manufacturers (equivalent dose)?		
8.7 Is the quality of immunotherapy affected by the type of	Yes	100%
diluent used?		

(the number of the subsections refer to the original order of key clinical questions)

MRG - Main Reference Guidelines

8.1 Introduction

Allergen extracts exist in different forms. Historically, aqueous extracts of natural allergens have been used, containing 10% glycerin and 0.4% phenol as a preservative. For concentrated vials, from which vials are diluted to make the patient's vial, the solvent contains 50% glycerin to improve allergen stability and extend the shelf life of the extract. However, for SC application a patient generally tolerates no more than 15% glycerin concentration in the vial. That's why the diluent contains 10% glycerin, just as the 'ready-to-use' extracts from European manufacturers.

Since 1980's the search for safer choices for SCIT in Europe, the aqueous formulations were changed for depot formulations, in which the natural allergen is adsorbed to a molecule such as alum, tyrosine or glutaraldehyde. Other researchers focused on changing the natural allergen to a less allergenic form, without losing its immunogenic potency. This is how the modified extracts were developed: allergoids and depigmented extracts. According to the European school SCIT almost exclusively uses adsorbed extracts, several of them allergoids, while the US school exclusively uses natural aqueous extracts for SCIT. Finally, in the era of Biotechnology, recombinant extracts and peptides were developed, which will be review in Chapter 10.

The qualitative and quantitative quality (potency) of an extract is crucial for its clinical efficacy and safety. The second part of this chapter will review how potency is expressed. There are two schools for SCIT administration, (for further reference see Chapter 4). The European school manages products marketed as ready-to-use. Therefore, guidelines from Europe don't detail the concentrations of the extracts to be administered and don't recommend mixture of extracts, which -if European extracts are being used-could result in dilution of the final product. On the contrary, the American school uses concentrated commercial bulk extracts, made to be diluted in order to prepare the patient's vial. This chapter reviews which concentrations the vial should have in the maintenance phase of SCIT according to the US school and also which parameters were taken into account to establish the appropriate dose for this phase. For liquid SLIT, natural aqueous extracts are administered. Thus, in principle it should be possible to calculate doses in relation to SCIT made with the same type of extracts, reviewing doses used in clinical trials showing efficacy. We here suggest a concentration range to prepare SLIT based on these calculations.

^{*} The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1.

^{**}Not voted, as this fact is not disputable.

[‡] Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM.

Finally, there are adjuvants that can be added to immunotherapy in order to increase the effectiveness, decrease adverse events and improve the immunogenic response. We've reviewed these options too.

Many aspects of this chapter are unaddressed in the Main Reference Guidelines.

8.2. Types of allergenic extracts with proven clinical efficacy

For SCIT, unmodified allergens are used in aqueous form or physically adsorbed to alum or tyrosine (depot extracts). But for SCIT also chemically modified allergens (e.g. allergoids) can be used, which in turn may or may not be adsorbed. Allergen extracts for SLIT are presented in two forms: natural or modified allergens; these can be offered as solutions or as tablets.

8.2.1 Regarding SCIT

Aqueous allergen extracts are the most commonly used in Mexico as well as in United States. There exists less more recent evidence for AIT with this kind of allergen extract, whereas most of their evidence dates from past millennium (evidence 1b). It is exactly the opposite for adsorbed and/or modified extracts used by European colleagues, for which there is a wealth of recent evidence of their clinical efficacy in the Main Reference Guidelines (evidence 1a). The Main Reference Guideline EAACI-AR was informed by several meta-analyses of a comprehensive review of up-to-date evidence.(6) They demonstrated a moderate effect size for SCIT with a standardized mean difference (SMD) of -0.65 (87). In a subgroup analysis there was a greater benefit for AIT with perennial (SMD) -0.91 versus seasonal (SMD -0.37) allergens. The 61 clinical trials included in this SCIT meta-analysis used various extracts: adsorbed to alum or tyrosine, polymerized with glutaraldehyde, allergoids and depigmented extracts or a combination of them. Therefore, although experience abounds, there are few studies with SCIT with natural extracts. In Mexico we already have allergoid extracts commercially available from Inmunotek.

SCIT: efficacy evidence Aqueous: 1b Glycerinated 50%: xx Adsorbed: 1a Modified: 1a-1b All: Recommend A (recombinants and peptides: B)

8.2.2. Regarding SLIT

Meta-analysis by Dhami et al showed a moderate effect size for SLIT efficacy with a SMD of -0.48. Compared with SCIT, most studies with SLIT used natural extracts, either in liquid or in tablet form. Efficacy has been shown for both forms in SLIT meta-analysis, (improvement in symptoms: SMD -0.42 and -0.53, respectively).(87)

For a review of efficacy see Chapter 2, 4 and 5 and for other chemically modified extracts, such as recombinants or peptides, see Chapter 10, focused on the future of AIT, because they have not yet been approved in our country.

8.3. Measuring the quality of an extract: purity, composition and concentration

The Main Reference Guidelines do not mention details about the quality of an extract. They only mention that standardized products should be used, because potency may vary considerably in non-standardized extracts (JTF-AAAAI/ACAAI)(9). The composition of extracts, even if they come from the same source of allergens, may vary between manufacturers, by variation in the manufacturing processes. Therefore, although MRG mention that in selected cases the existence of a class effect could be assumed (extrapolating efficacy demonstrated with one product to another similar product), MRG

SLIT: efficacy evidence Aqueous: 1a Glycerinated 50%: 1a Adsorbed: xx Modified: 2a All: Recommend A express their preference for the use of standardized extracts for which efficacy has been demonstrated in clinical studies (EAACI-RA, DGAKI) (6, 8).

The quality of an allergen extract depends not only on quantitative parameters (the total IgE binding capacity or the major allergen concentration), but also on qualitative parameters; the latter includes the purity of the extract. for example: pollens from other grass or trees should not be present in a *Phleum pratense* extract, or that all the allergenic molecules of importance in dust mite extract must be present, for example from group 1 and 2 allergens (and lately 23) (88) as ALK-Abelló Europe has shown.(65) Therefore, the potency of an extract only partially reflects its quality.

Good clinical practice 100%

8.4. Methods to Measure the Potency of an Extract and Standardization

The data in this subsection is solid knowledge, so no evidence was sought in the Main Reference Guidelines nor were the issues voted on.

8.4.1. *In vitro* standardization

There are four ways to express the potency of an *extract in vitro*. The first two are not considered standardization tests.

- i. Non-standardized extracts are measured by weight/volume that expresses weight in grams per volume in milliliters. Thus, the potency of 1:10 indicates that to 1 gram of dry allergen (e.g. Ambrosia) 10 mL of buffer solution was added for allergen extraction.
- ii. Another expression for the concentration of an extract is PNU, where 1 PNU is equal to 0.01 grams of protein nitrogen unit. This is one step closer to the true potency of the extract, as the protein unit contains the allergen fraction of the extract. Even so, this measure is not considered standardization, because there are also multiple non-allergenic proteins.
- iii. Mite and pollen extracts are standardized according to their total IgE binding capacity, which is the capacity of the extract to bind IgE present in a standard serum pool of allergic patients, as measured with ELISA inhibition.
- iv. In Europe in vitro standardization is generally based on the determination of the concentration of one or more major allergens (micrograms of major allergen (Recommendation A). Each manufacturer uses its own tests and reagents for such determination (some acquired from the same supplier, INDOOR Biotechnologies). In the US only two extracts are standardized based on the content of the major allergen, as measured by radial immunodiffusion (RID): ambrosia (Amb 1) and cat (Fel d 1). For SCIT a monthly maintenance dose of between 5 and 20 mcg of the major allergen is recommended.

In the US, the Food & Drug Administration (FDA) regulates extract quality centrally and issues reference reagents all allergen manufacturers use in the above-mentioned tests (ELISA and RID). For dog epithelium there are no assays standardized by the FDA.

8.4.2. In vivo standardization

i. In vivo allergen standardization in the US is based on the potency of allergenic extracts using quantitative methods in intradermal skin tests and reported as Allergy Units (Bioequivalents) (BAU and AU). This quantitative method used for determination of potency of extracts by skin tests is known as intradermal dilution for 50 mm sum of erythema (ID50EAL). The ID50EAL method prepares several half-log dilutions of a reference candidate and injects 0.05 mL intradermally into 15 or 20 'highly sensitive' allergic subjects." The dilution resulting in an erythema in which the sum of the largest and perpendicular diameter equals 50 mm is considered the target (D50). The average of the D50 dilutions of the tested subjects is assigned as the BAU/mL value.(89) The potency of subsequent batches shall be determined *in vitro* with the extract tested *in vivo* as a reference.

ii. Standardization in Europe is done through skin prick tests versus codeine control or versus histamine control. Each manufacturer has its own standards and reference extracts.

8.5. Conditions for Storage of Allergen Extracts

The Main Reference Guidelines (MRGs) mention that allergen extracts need to be refrigerated, while others can be kept at room temperature. Extracts should be stored according to manufacturer's recommendations; in general storage at 4°C is recommended to prevent loss of potency. The potency of concentrated immunotherapy extracts (1:1 v/v up to 1:10 v/v) when kept at 4°C is relatively constant and allows extracts to be used until the expiry date, present on the manufacturer's label. Less concentrated extracts are sensitive to the effects of temperature and may not maintain their potency. Mixing allergens into mixtures can decrease potency loss over time, because additional allergens can prevent allergen proteins from sticking to the vial's glass wall. The expiration date of any dilution must not exceed the expiration of the constituent added with the earliest expiration date. Studies in ambrosia at 1:10 v/v dilution demonstrated stability for 12 months. Dust mite and cat at 1:10 and 1:100 v/v also remain stable for 12 months. (personal communication during immunotherapy committee meeting of tests run by US manufacturers)

We suggest that freeze-dried allergens can be kept at room temperature until the expiry date. Once reconstituted it is suggested to keep them refrigerated and to remove them from the refrigerator only for short periods of time to preserve the expiration date, recommended by the manufacturer. For the 1:1000 weight/volume dilutions a 6-months' period is recommended as expiration date and for dilutions higher than 1:10,000 weight/volume an expiration date of 3 months is recommended. There is no availability of human serum albumin for immunotherapy in México, that might enhance maintenance of potency by reducing glass-adherence of proteins. Glycerin 50% is a good stabilizing agent, but could be painful in concentrations over 10%.

8.6. Is there an appropriate concentration for a diagnostic extract?

The MRGs do not specify the concentration of extracts for diagnostic purposes for skin prick tests (SPT), only for intradermal tests (IDT). Ideally, for SPT, allergen extracts should be used that have been standardized on the content of major and minor allergen determinants, that have batch-to-batch consistency and skin prick test results should be comparable when using the same extracts from different manufacturers.

The allergen extracts used for SPT and available in Mexico can be found in Table 8.2. For ID testing the recommended potency of extracts is 1:1000 w/v or 1-10 (B)AU/mL, i.e. 100 to 1,000 times more diluted than the concentration used for SPT. For ID testing with

We suggest 100%; Evidence: Ⅲ Recommendation: C

We suggest: Yes, 100% No Evidence Recommendation: Hymenoptera venom it is recommended to start with a concentration of 1:1,000,000 w/v, see Chapter 6.

Table 8.2. Concentration of diagnostic extracts commercially available in Mexico

Good clinical practice 100%

Manufacturer/Marketing	Allergenic extract	Concentration (per mL)
Holder		
ALK-Abelló US	Standardized Pollens (Bermuda, Phleum, Festuca, Lolium, Ambrosia)	10,000 or 100,000 BAU
	Mites Non-standardized:	10,000 AU
	Pollens	1:20 w/v
	Mites	1:20 w/v
	Fungi	1:10 and 1:20 w/v; 10,000, 20,000 PNU
Inmunotek	Standardized Dust mite (Dpt, Df, Blomia) Fungi (Alternaria, Cladosporium, Aspergillus, Fusarium, Mucor, Penicillium)	100 HEP, 100 HEP, 150mcg 25mcg (3mcg Alt to 1)
	Epithelium (cat, dog, horse) Insects (Blatella, red ant) Pollens (Bermuda, Phleum, Festuca, Lolium, Ambrosia, Trees,etc.)	50 HEP, 10mcg Can f 1, 50mcg 1000mcg, 500mcg 50-100 HEP, 500 HEP trees
IPI-ASAC	Standardized Pollens (xxxxx) Dpt and Df cat Non-standardized: Dog Fungi	UBE, depending on the allergen 58,500 BEU and 20,175 BEU 94,500 BEU 10,000 PNU 10,178 PNU 5,000 PNU
Alerquim	Periplaneta All extracts	1:20 w/v
-	protein nitrogen unite who weighthelun	

BEU: bioequivalent units, PNU: protein nitrogen units, w/v: weight/volume.

Source: information obtained from each of the manufacturers.

8.7. Is there an Adequate Concentration for an Extract for treatment?

There are two phases of AIT administration: the build-up phase and the maintenance phase, when the patient receives an effective therapeutic treatment. The starting dose of immunotherapy is 1,000 to 10,000 times lower than the maintenance dose (JTF-AAAAI/ACAAI y GUIMIT 2011) (1, 9). For highly sensitive patients, the starting dose may even be lower.

8.7.1. Vial concentration for SCIT according to US practice parameters

For SCIT, according to the U.S. school, if the effective maintenance dose suggested for *Dermatophagoides* is 500-2000 AU (see Chapter 4A) and the volume of each shot is 0.5mL, the preparation of the maintenance vial should be such to reach a concentration of 1000-4000 AU/mL, see table 8.3.

We recommend Yes, 100% Evid: 1a. Rec: A Assuming that the maintenance dose of SLIT will be 2 drops (0.1mL), in table 8.3 concentrations for the maintenance vial are suggested.

Table 8.3 Concentration for maintenance vial, with SCIT according to the U.S. school and proposal for maintenance vial for SLIT.

Allergen	Projected dose for SCIT	SCIT maintenance	SLIT maintenance vial
	maintenance	vial concentration*	concentration**
Dermatophagoides sp.	500-2000 AU	1000-4000 AU/mL	2500-10,000 AU/mL
Bermuda or Timothy grass	1000-4000 BAU	2000-8000 BAU/mL	5,000-20,000 BAU/mL
pollen			
PNU non-standardized	3000-5000 PNU	6000-10,000	15,000-60,000 PNU/mL
extracts		PNU/mL	
w/v non-standardized	0.5mL from 1:100 to	1:100 to 1:200 w/v	1:50 w/v
extracts	1:200 w/v		

^{* 0.5}mL per dose.

8.7.2. Vial Concentration for SCIT according to the European guidelines

For SCIT according to the European school, in relation to standardized extracts, a range between 5 and 20 mcg of the major allergen is the recommended maintenance dose for inhaled allergens and 100 mcg for Hymenoptera venom. Depending on the volume projected to inject the manufacturer adjusts the concentration of the vial, because in this variant – as previously explained in Chapter 4B– the product is sold as a terminated ready-to-use preparation.

8.7.3. Vial concentration for SLIT

The allergen dose for SLIT should be considerably higher than for SCIT. Initial data suggested between 5-375 times, still showing uncertainty and great variation in this parameter. A detailed analysis of more recent SLIT data suggests that the effective daily dose of SLIT could range from 0.5 to 2 times the monthly dose of SCIT, see Chapter 5. However, there is controversy related to comparing dosages like this, because the efficacy of SLIT also depends on the vehicle and the volume administered. It has been suggested that the minimum daily dose of major allergen for SLIT should be 5 mcg daily (consensus of non-Mexican experts).

8.8. Commercially Available Allergen Extracts in Mexico by Manufacturer

The extracts available in Mexico are:

- Extracts from U.S. Suppliers: Standardized and Non-Standardized (ALK-Abelló)
- 2. Extracts from European Supplier: Standardized and non-standardized (ALK-Abelló, Inmunotek, IPI-ASAC)
- 3. National extracts, imported as freeze-dried products from the United States and conditioned for sale locally, without standardization (Alerquim).
- 4. National extracts, principally produced from local bulk extracts, without standardization (Allergomex, Rocel).

National extract manufacturers report to have a pending registration number with extension for Good Manufacturing Practices, while their extracts do have a sanitary registration from the Department of Health (SSA). The European manufacturers with products available on

^{** 2} drops/sprays daily dose (0.1mL)

the Mexican market and with registration from COFEPRIS (Federal Commission for the Protection of Health Risks) at the moment of the publication of GUIMIT are ALK-Abelló, Inmunotek and IPI-ASAC.

8.9. Is there a defined dose-response ratio and therefore a maintenance dose in SCIT?

In the case of European extracts, the maintenance dose in SCIT has been defined in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations; European guidelines refer that due to the heterogeneity of clinical trials a universal maintenance dose for all extracts cannot be established. Therefore, each has a different maintenance dose. The commercially available vial provides the therapeutic dose established by the manufacturer, therefore, its mixture could have a dilutional effect. In the event the physician does want to mix allergens, an adjustment should be made to the number of monthly administrations or two doses should be administered each session to achieve the effective monthly dose.

However, in the case of the national Mexican and US schools, where the allergist, knowledgeable in AIT, prepares the vial formulation and its administration schedule, there are known dosing intervals that have shown clinical efficacy per group of allergens (aeroallergens versus VIT). See Chapter 4 and 5.

Regarding national and US extracts, the maintenance concentrate should be formulated to provide a dose considered therapeutically effective. This vial is defined as maintenance concentrate (which is defined according to its dilution factor as 1:1 v/v). This concentration should provide a projected effective dose which is the objective of the maintenance phase of SCIT. The effective dose used in clinical trials is based on standardized extract dosage ranges; for non-standardized allergens, the effective dose should be estimated and individualized (See dose table, Chapter 4.2). Some subjects will not tolerate the projected effective dose and may experience clinical benefits with lower doses, just to the limit of what they tolerate without systemic adverse reactions. Therefore, the maintenance dose is the one that provides therapeutic effect without local or systemic adverse events and shall not always be the dose that was initially calculated as a projected effective dose; however, very low doses are ineffective, for example, dilutions of 1:1,000,000, 1:100,000 or 1:10,000 (v/v). This reinforces the fact that AIT should always be individualized, taking into account that administration of a higher maintenance dose increases the likelihood of clinical effectiveness, however, it also increases the risk of adverse systemic reactions. (Recommendation Grade A).

When mixing extracts the dilutional effect should always be considered, which definitely influences AIT's efficacy and limits the number of allergens that can be include in the vial. It is possible to maintain the appropriate dose for each allergen when the mixture is made from highly concentrated vials to allow for preparation: 10,000 or 100,000 (B) AU/mI for standardized vials and 1:10 or 1:20 w/v for non-standardized ones.

If the mixture is made from a concentrated vial from the manufacturer having a lower concentration (e.g. 1,000 (B) AU/ml or 1/100 w/v), it should be considered to increase the volume taken from that low-concentrated vial to prepare the appropriate maintenance concentration and/or increase the number of monthly applications to try to achieve the projected monthly effective dose.

We recommend Yes, 100% Evid: 1b, Rec: A

Good Clinical Practice 100%

Good Clinical Practice 100%

8.10. Is there a defined dose-response ratio and therefore a maintenance dose in SLIT?

The maintenance dose for SLIT has been defined according to the recommendations of each manufacturer for their extracts marketed in Europe and the US; these are pollens (tablets/liquid) and dust mites (tablets/liquid). Because the extracts used in clinical trials are produced by different manufactures and each one has different potency units, comparison between the different sublingual products in relation to their potency is difficult and it is impossible to set a universal dose for each of the extracts. On the other hand, the amount of allergen administered has been quantified and a dose range of antigenic determinants has been established with some of the most prevalent therapeutic extracts (*Phleum pratensis* and *Betula verrucosa*); considering these findings it can be inferred that the monthly maintenance dose in SLIT should be much higher than the subcutaneous one. See Chapter 5 for further details.

We suggest Yes, 100% No Evidence

8.11. Are there interchangeable doses between extracts from different manufacturers (equivalent doses)?

None of the main reference guidelines comments on interchangeable doses between the different manufacturers, nor the possibility of establishing equivalences between the therapeutic doses of standardized and non-standardized allergens, despite having the knowledge of effective doses for SCIT for multiple allergens, which are in relation to the amount of major allergen (5-20 mcg per injection).

Because there are variations between different manufacturers in the amount of major allergen in both standardized and non-standardized extracts, in general it is recommended to not consider the possibility of interchangeability or dose equivalence. In case there is a need to change provider, it will be necessary to restart treatment from the build-up phase to avoid potentially serious side effects. An exception could be comparing the potencies of the extracts of the old and the new provider simultaneously in the same lab or with SPT in the same patient, which would allow us to deduce how the potency compares between both extracts [only applicable with natural allergens] (GUIMIT in a simplified Delphi: We suggest yes).

Good Clinical Practice No 100%

Good Clinical Practice Yes 100%

8.12. Is the quality of immunotherapy affected by the type of diluent used?

Diluents used in immunotherapy play an essential role in the extract's preservation and efficacy. Phenol is used for its antibacterial and preservative properties; however, it does not stabilize proteins, allowing their denaturation and loss of potency.

50% glycerin and human serum albumin (HSA) have a stabilizing and preservative effect due to inhibition of enzymes with proteolytic activity present in some extracts. They have been shown to be effective in preserving solutions even with high dilutions, compared to normal saline or glycerin 10% as diluents. It is recommended to add 0.03% HSA to avoid adsorption of the allergen on the inner surface of the vial in higher dilutions, as well as to prevent the deleterious effect of phenol on extracts. No additional effect has been shown on the extract concentration at increasing concentrations of HSA, (information obtained from the manufacturer). In México, HSA is not available for the preparation of immunotherapy. The albumin available in the local market is not meant for this purpose.

Good Clinical Practice Yes 100% However, there is HSA contained in the solvent vials of freeze-dried extracts, marketed by some European manufacturers in Mexico.

Freeze-dried extracts should be reconstituted with 50% glycerin or HSA for preservation (solvent), while the preparation of SCIT vials for the patient should not contain more than 10% glycerin. Higher concentrations cause injection site irritation and pain. For SLIT, higher concentrations of glycerin (up to 50%) can be used.

Good Clinical Practice Yes:

8.13. Can certain adjuvants be added to immunotherapy to increase its efficacy?

8.13.1. Aluminum hydroxide

Aluminum hydroxide has been widely used as a first option adjuvant, because adherence to allergen molecules generates a cluster that functions as a slow-release reservoir, suppressing the peak of the allergen concentration in the systemic circulation and therefore reducing the possibility of systemic adverse events. Furthermore, interactions with innate and adaptive immunity have been attributed to adjuvants, thus enhancing AIT immunogenicity. However, in some patients alum has been linked to acute inflammation at the site of administration and in rare cases it might cause a chronic local inflammation resulting in a granuloma; this is probably due to a contact dermatitis reaction or even vasculitis. In case of presenting any type of adverse local reaction it is recommended to change to extracts free of this adjuvant.

We suggest Yes, 100% No Evidence

8.13.2. Toll Like Receptor Agonists

Some bacterial products are Toll Like Receptor (TLR) agonists; they have been used as adjuvants with immunomodulatory properties. Monophosphoryl lipid A (MPL-A), derived from Salmonella *minnesota* lipopolysaccharides, a TLR-4 agonist, stimulates Th1 cell response along with its cytokine pattern. In some studies, it has been mixed with grass pollen showing efficacy in phase III studies. (grade A for adults, grade B for children). TOLAMBA, is the fusion of a TRL-9 agonist, (oligodeoxynucleotide CpG) to the major determinant of ambrosia (Amb a 1). CpG promotes an anti-inflammatory effect mediated by elements of the innate immune system, as well as the production of regulatory cytokines that eventually support the isotype switch from IgE to IgG4. It has been tested in conventional and accelerated AIT schedules proving to be safe and effective. (Recommendation Grade A). In Mexico, such products are not yet available.

8.13.3. Omalizumab

Concomitant administration of the anti-IgE monoclonal antibody, Omalizumab, has been shown to be effective in inducing tolerance and decreasing adverse effects in conventional and accelerated schedules of AIT and VIT, see Chapter 10.

We suggest Yes, 100% Evidence: 1b

8.13.4. Bacterial vaccine

Polivalent or monovalent bacterial extracts, which are obtained from the most common pathogenic strains, improve the activity of natural killer (NK) cells, stimulate the production of TNF- α , IL12, IFN- γ in mononuclear cells, regulate the expression of adhesion molecules in phagocytes and inhibit the production of IL-12 in lymphocytes, increase the production of IgA and IgG and decrease the total concentration of IgE. These have been used for decades as an adjuvant in immunotherapy because of their immune modulating effect.(90, 91).

Good Clinical Practice Yes 100%

Chapter 9. SCIT: AIT safety, adverse events and their management

Table 9.1

SUMMARY Chapter 9: Adverse Events		
GUIMIT experts recommend/suggest, taking into account evidence in MRG*		
9.1a In relation to AIT (SCIT and/or SLIT), is premedication with a second generation H1 antihistamine and/or leukotriene receptor antagonist necessary to prevent or reduce mild local or systemic adverse effects?	SLIT), is We suggest: Yes 1009 ation H1 antihistamine ist necessary to	
9.7 Is the use of a leukotriene receptor antagonist considered effective to prevent or reduce adverse reactions on AIT?	We suggest Yes	100%
9.1b In relation to immunotherapy (SCIT and/or SLIT): Does premedication reduce or prevent anaphylaxis?	We recommend: No	100%
9.2 In patients receiving Hymenoptera venom immunotherapy (VIT) and who have systemic adverse reaction to AIT, is it recommendable to: a. premedicate with 2nd generation H1-antihistamines?	a. We recommend Yes	a. 100%
b. Premedicate with omalizumab to prevent adverse reactions to AIT administration?	b. We suggest Yes (according to total IgE)	b. 100%
9.6 Could a patient, who shows adverse reactions with systemic symptoms, be treated with H1 antihistamines or systemic corticosteroids before or instead of epinephrine? a. When only one organ-system is affected (e.g. hives or rinorrea only) b. When 2 or more organ-systems are affected (e.g. rinorrea and hives)	a. We suggest Yes - Respiratory condition: Beta agonists - Skin or nasal condition: Antihistamine b. We recommend No	100%
0.4 to animorphying the first shains madigation for initial	(diagnosis is anaphylaxis!) We recommend Yes.	100%
9.4 Is epinephrine the first-choice medication for initial management of anaphylaxis?	Dosage: 0.01mL/kg, maximum 0.5mL I.M.	100%
9.5 After a serious adverse event (anaphylaxis), Should systematic corticosteroids be prescribed?	We suggest Yes, if there was hypotension (Reduces the risk of biphasic anaphylaxis)	100%
9.8 After an adverse reaction to immunotherapy: should the dose and/or concentration be adjusted in case of		100%
A. a local reaction (LR)?	We suggest No	100%
B. an extensive LR (>2.5cm) or repetitive LRs?	We suggest Yes	100%
C. a systemic reaction?	We recommend Yes	Adjusted #
Joint clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Delphi simp		50 00/
If a patient presents anaphylaxis after a SCIT shot with cough, rhinorrhea and mild hives, without hypotension and is managed with epinephrine and sent home, would you prescribe a 2nd generation H1-antihistamine for 7 days?		yes, 52%
a patient has post-SCIT anaphylaxis with hypotension nd is managed with epinephrine, when sent home: would but indicate a 2nd generation H1-antihistamine for up to		

7 days and oral CS [prednisone/ prednisolone (1mg/kg)]		
for up to 5 days?		
** Good practice points		
9.3 Signs of a severe systemic reaction include:	We suggest yes. (see	100%
a. Key symptoms	list) Hypotension is a	
b. Early symptoms	symptom of severity	

^{*}MRG – Main Reference Guidelines. The level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each of the main reference guidelines (source tables 1); evidence and recommendations were merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). Links to these tables are found in Annex 1

9.1 Introduction

Local adverse reactions (LRs) are common in AIT. In SCIT, more than half of the patients have a wheal at the site of administration(s) at some point (see Chapter 4AB), while in SLIT in the European modality in which there is - almost - no updosing phase, up to 70% could have some local symptom in the oral cavity in the first few weeks, see chapter 5. Systemic reactions (SR) and eventually even anaphylaxis or very rarely anaphylactic shock might also occur, though the latter one has never been reported in SLIT. Chapters 4AB and 5 reviewed risk factors for SR and in Chapter 7 GUIMIT experts suggest the indispensable and optimal requirements for materials that have to be present at the site where AIT is administered, in order to give a quick and timely handling in case of a SR. This chapter will review the usefulness of premedication, symptoms and classification of the severity of a SR and its management, as well as the actions to be taken after a SR.

9.2 Premedication to reduce the frequency of mild events (but not anaphylaxis)

Based on the MRGs' information, the physician can pre-medicate with a second generation, non-sedative H1-antihistamine or with an antileukotriene (92) to decrease the intensity and frequency of LRs. The H1-antihistamine, taken one or two hours before applying the AIT, could also be useful to decrease the frequency of SRs or to avoid them after all. However, pre-medicating does not prevent anaphylaxis. Both, with SCIT and with SLIT, pre-medication has a good safety profile and does not affect the efficiency of AIT.(93, 94) In conclusion, in selected cases, the GUIMIT experts suggest pre-medication with an H1-antihistamine one or two hours before SCIT administration, to reduce LRs and mild SRs. Especially with a grouped schedule (cluster, rush and ultra-rush schedules), the safety increases (see 4.4) and during the updosing phase pre-medication could be useful to allow increasing the dosage without having to detain due to adverse reactions.

In patients managed with VIT who present SRs, in addition to applying H1-antihistamines or antileukotrienes, pretreatment with the anti-IgE monoclonal antibody, starting several weeks before restarting VIT might be an option, to decrease the risk of another SR. Considering the effectiveness, but also the cost, the GUIMIT experts suggest starting the administration of omalizumab five weeks before restarting VIT (administer -5sem, -3sem, -1sem), calculating the dose depending on the patient's weight and total serum IgE and to continue omalizumab for four or six month simultaneously with VIT, along with non-sedating second generation H1 antihistamine.

Antileukotriene We suggest Yes 100% Evidence: 2a Recommendation: B

We suggest Yes 100% Evidence: 2+ Recommendation: A

Omalizumab: We suggest Yes 100% Evidence: 3 Recommendation: C

Good practice point 100%

^{**} Source: Anonymous answer from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, it is possible to assume a level of evidence 1c, according to CEBM.

[#] After voting, the nuclear group of coordinators discussed this point and raised the proposed suggestion to the level of recommendation, emphasizing patient's safety.

9.3 Symptoms suggestive of a systemic adverse reaction and alarm symptoms

Although most international immunotherapy guidelines do not include guidelines on clinical data that may precede a serious SR, they are mentioned in the German Immunotherapy Guide in addition to the World Allergy Organization (WAO) anaphylaxis guideline. The general rule is that the shorter the time between the administration of the AIT and the onset of the first symptom, the more severe the possible SR might be. It is extremely rare for anaphylaxis to start more than 30 minutes post-administration.

9.3.1 Early signs and symptoms of anaphylaxis

Some symptoms and early signs of anaphylaxis that are mentioned in the literature are burning sensation or itching in palms and soles, fear and anxiety (sense of 'pending doom'), perianal and peri-genital itching, urgency to urinate or to have a bowel movement, uterus cramping or metallic taste; Children can show behavior changes or weakness, sneezing attacks or generalized itching prior to the development of the cardiovascular and respiratory symptoms, typical of anaphylaxis.

Table 9.2: Clinical criteria for diagnosing anaphylaxis

Clinical scenario	Skin	Respiratory/GI	Cardiovascular
Scenario 1: Acute onset	involvement of skin	Respiratory compromise	Reduced BP or
of a reaction (minutes to	and/or mucosal	(e.g., dyspnea, wheeze-	associated symptoms of
several hours)	tissue (eg,	bronchospasm, stridor,	end-organ dysfunction
	generalized hives,	reduced PEF,	(eg, hypotonia [collapse],
	pruritus or flushing,	hypoxemia)	syncope,
	swollen lips-tongue- uvula)		incontinence)
	AND AT LEAST		
	ONE OF THESE →		
Scenario 2: Two or more	Involvement of skin	Respiratory compromise	Reduced BP or
of skin/RespDigest/CV	and/or mucosal	(e.g., dyspnea, wheeze-	associated symptoms of
that occur rapidly after	tissue (eg,	bronchospasm, stridor,	end-organ dysfunction
exposure to a likely	generalized hives,	reduced PEF,	(e.g., hypotonia [collapse],
allergen for that patient	pruritus or flushing,	hypoxemia)	syncope,
(minutes to several	swollen lips-tongue-	And/or	incontinence
hours):	uvula)	Persistent GI symptoms	
		(eg, crampy abdominal	
		pain, vomiting)	
Scenario 3: Reduced BP	Any symptom or	Any symptom or none	a. Infants and children:
after the exposure to a	none		low systolic BP (age
known allergen for that			specific) or > 30%
patient (minutes to			decrease in systolic BP*
several hours)			b. Adults: systolic BP of
			<90 mm Hg or > 30%
			decrease from that
			person's baseline

BP = blood pressure; CV = cardiovascular; GI = gastrointestinal, PEF = peak expiratory flow;

^{*}Low systolic blood pressure for children is defined as less than 70 mm Hg from 1 month to 1 year, less than (70 mm Hg 1 [2 3 age]) from 1 to 10 years, and less than 90 mm Hg from 11 to 17 years

Adapted from: Muraro A, Roberts G, Worm M, et al. Anaphylaxis: guidelines from the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. Allergy 2014; 69(8): 1026-45.

9.3.2 Classic symptoms and signs of anaphylaxis

Table 9.2 enlists the classic symptoms and signs of anaphylaxis, considering different clinic scenarios.(95) Table 9.3 shows the proposal of how to classify the severity of anaphylaxis,(96) although the international discussion on creating a better system is still ongoing.(97) Once a patient shows a drop in blood pressure (hypotension), the diagnosis is anaphylactic shock. Fortunately, once anaphylaxis is detected and timely managed, the risk it evolves into an anaphylactic shock decreases; however shock cannot always be prevented.

Good practice point 100%

Table 9.3

Degree	Skin	Digestive	Respiratory	Cardiovascular
I	Pruritus, redness,	-	-	-
	hives angioedema			
П	Pruritus, redness,	Nausea, cramps	Rinorrea,	Tachycardia
	hives angioedema		hoarseness,	(elevation >20/min
			dyspnoea	relative to baseline),
				hypotension (drop
				>20 mm/Hg from
				baseline),
				arrhythmia
Ш	Pruritus, redness,	Vomiting,	Laryngeal	Shock
	hives angioedema	defecation	oedema,	
			bronspasm,	
			cyanosis	
IV	Pruritus, redness,	Vomiting,	Respiratory	Circulatory arrest
	hives angioedema	defecation	arrest	

Adapted from Ring et al. Lancet, 1977.

9.4. Classification of systemic adverse reactions to AIT (SCIT, SLIT and VIT)

A group of experts, in an effort coordinated with WAO, classified systemic reactions secondary to SCIT and it was subsequently agreed that the classification was also valid for post-SLIT SR, see Figure 9.1, see next page.

9.5. Treatment of systemic reactions and anaphylaxis

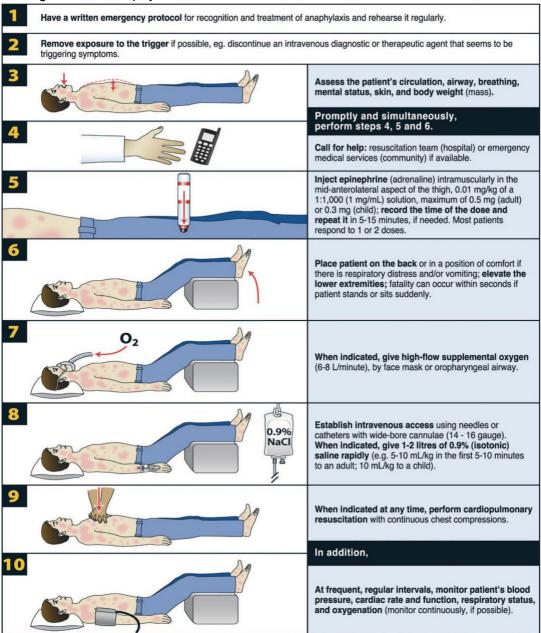
If the patient shows an adverse reaction after the administration of AIT that involves one organ or system, the definition is a SR; that could be mild or severe, depending on intensity of the symptoms. The treatment of a SR that is not anaphylaxis could be with a second generation H1-antihistamine. If the lower airways are the involved organ, the first medication should be a fast-acting, inhaled bronchodilator. If the reaction progresses and it extends to other organ(s), anaphylaxis treatment should be started.

Good practice point 100%

However, if the patient has symptoms in two or more organs systems, by definition it is anaphylaxis, and its treatment will be as described in the figure 9.2. Epinephrine is the only first-choice drug treatment for the treatment of anaphylaxis. Intramuscular administration is recommended to speed up your systemic absorption, because during anaphylaxis there is a decreased perfusion of subcutaneous tissue, in addition to local paleness due to intense vasoconstriction. Epinephrine is given at a dose of 0.01mL/kg/dose, maximum dose

Adrenaline IM, 100% Recommend Yes Evidence: 2a Recommendation: A 0.50mL. It can be repeated every 5-10 minutes if necessary. The only exception could be patients under treatment with beta-blockers who develop anaphylaxis. In this case it is also recommended to administer glucagon, 20-30mcg/kg/dose, up to 1 mg to improve the response to epinephrine that could be partially blocked.

Figure 9.2 Poster developed by experts from the World Allergy Organization for the management of anaphylaxis



Reproduced with permission from (98)

Figure 9.1 WAO Grading system of systemic reactions with allergen immunotherapy

World Allergy Organization SC Immunotherapy Systemic Reaction Grading System				
Grade 1	Grade 2	Grade 3	Grade 4	Grade 5
Symptoms of one organ	Symptoms of more	Lower	Lower or Upper	
systema present	than one organ system	<u>respiratory</u>	Respiratory	Death
<u>Cutaneous</u>	present	Asthma	Respiratory failure	
Urticaria , flushing	or	symptoms (e.g.	with or without	
generalized sensation, of	Lower respiratory	40% PEF or	loss of	
heat or warmth ы	Asthma symptoms:	FEV1 drop.	consciousness	
or	cough, wheezing,	NOT responding	or	
Angioedema (not laryngeal,	shortness of breath	to an inhaled	<u>Cardiovascular</u>	
tongue or uvular)	(e.g. less than 40%	bronchodilator).	Hypotension with	
or	PEF or FEV1 drop,	or	or without loss of	
Upper Respiratory	responding to an	<u>Upper</u>	consciousness	
Rhinitis symptoms (e.g.	inhaled bronchodilator)	respiratory		
sneezing, rhinorrea, nasal	or	Laryngeal, uvula		
pruritus and/or nasal	Gastrointestinal	or tongue		
congestion)	Abdominal cramps,	edema with or		
or	vomiting. or diarrhea	without stridor		
Throat-clearing (itchy throat)	or			
or	<u>Other</u>			
Cough perceived to come	Uterine cramps			
from the upper airway, not				
the lung, larynx, or trachea				
or				
Conjunctival				
Conjunctival erythema,				
pruritis or tearing				
Other				
Nausea,metallic taste				

Patients may also have a feeling of impending doom, especially in grades 2, 3, or 4.

Note: children with anaphylaxis seldom convey a sense of impending doom and their behavior changes; e.g., becoming very quiet, or irritable and cranky may be a sign of anaphylaxis.

Scoring includes a suffix that denotes if and when epinephrine is administered in relationship to onset of symptoms $a = \le 5$ minutes, b = 6.10 minutes, c = 11.20 minutes and d = >20 minutes, z = n0 epinephrine

The final grade of the reaction will not be determined until the event is over, regardless of the medication administered. The final report should also include first symptom and time of onset of symptom (s) after the subcutaneous allergen immunotherapy injection and suffix reflecting if and when epinephrine was administered e.g., Grade 2a; rhinitis: 10 minutes

First symptom and time of onset after the subcutaneous immunotherapy injections		
First	symptom	
Time of onset of first symptom		
Grade		
Comments:4		

- a) Each Grade is based on organ system involved and severity. Organ systems are defined as: cutaneous, conjunctival, upper respiratory, lower respiratory, gastrointestinal, cardiovascular and other. A reaction from a single organ system such as cutaneous, conjunctival, upper respiratory, but not asthma, gastrointestinal or cardiovascular is classified as a Grade 1. Symptoms from more than one organ system or asthma, gastrointestinal, cardiovascular are classified as Grades 2 or 3. Respiratory failure, hypotension with or without loss of consciousness define Grade 4 and death Grade 5.The Grade is determined by the physician's clinical judgment.
- b) This constellation of symptoms may progress rapidly to anaphylaxis

- c) Symptoms occurring within the first minutes after the injection should be considered as a sign of severe anaphylaxis. Mild symptoms may progress rapidly to severe anaphylaxis and death
- d) If signs or symptoms are not included in the table a present or the differentiation between a SR and vasovagal (vasodepressor) reaction, which may occur with any medical intervention is difficult, please include comment, as appropriate.

Adapted from Cox L, Larenas-Linnemann D, Lockey D, et al. JACI 2010. (99)

9.6. Post-treatment of a systemic reaction or anaphylaxis

None of the main reference guidelines addresses this aspect. After a SR the patient should be kept under observation for at least 30 minutes after the resolution of the event. After anaphylaxis the patient should be observed and monitored for at least an hour. On discharge, GUIMIT suggests continue medication with a non-sedating second generation H1 antihistamine, accompanied by the temporally adjustment of asthma maintenance treatment, if necessary.

Good practice point 100%; GUIMIT survey: suggests

After an event with anaphylaxis and hypotension (anaphylactic shock) 1 mg/kg of systematic corticosteroids are recommended, with a maximum of 50mg of prednisone or equivalent for five days, along with a second generation H1 antihistamine, to reduce the risk of biphasic anaphylaxis. The physician may consider to admit the patient for a 12-24-hour observation period, in case of a biphasic reaction.

Good practice point 100%; GUIMIT survey: recommends

9.7. Adjustment of AIT dosage and schedule after an adverse reaction

Based on the above GUIMIT suggests to make a decision to adjust the AIT dose, depending on the severity of the adverse reaction. Most of the adverse reactions are local, mild and don't need dose-adjustment, as single local reactions don't predispose to SR. But, after large local reactions (>3 cm) and especially in the case of repetitive large reactions there has been an increase in the risk of SR(100). Here GUIMIT suggests adjusting AIT's schedule and reduce the dose to the last well-tolerated dose. After a SRs the main reference guidelines and GUIMIT suggest adjusting the AIT dose; depending on the severity of the SR such adjustment will be to the previous dose or a tenth part of the last tolerated dose. After an anaphylactic shock or multiple SRs, GUIMIT suggests considering the benefits of continuing AIT against its risks, as a patient that has presented a SR has a higher risk of presenting it again. It should be taken into account that the practice of AIT dose-adjusting is based on allergists' experiences, as there are no evidence-based recommendations.

Isolated large local We suggest No Evidence: II Recommendation: C

Repetitive LL, or SR: We Suggest Yes Evidence: 3 Recommendation: N.e.

Chapter 10: Future: New Indications and Immunotherapy Modalities under investigation

Table 10. 1

Table 10.1 Summary of novel and future (still in research) indications and modalities				
for allergen immunotherapy GUIMIT experts recommend or suggest according to evidence in the main reference guidelines *				
10.1.1 In adolescents and adults with monosensitized AR: has the administration of AIT by the intralymphatic route shown safety and efficacy? Not enough scientific evidence				
10.1.2. In children with monosensitized AR: has the administration of AIT by the intralymphatic route shown safety and efficacy?	Not enough scientific evidence	96%		
10.2. In children , adolescents or adults with mono/ polisensitized asthma: has the administration AIT by intralymphatic route shown safety and efficacy?				
10.3.1 In the adolescent/adult patient with Me suggest NO mono/polysensitized RA, has the administration of AIT by intranasal route shown safety and efficacy?				
10.3.2 In children with monosensitized AR has the administration of AIT by intranasal route shown safety and efficacy?	We suggest NO	100%		
10.4.1 In children , adolescents or adults with monosensitized AR has the administration of AIT by epicutaneous route shown safety and efficacy?	Not enough scientific evidence	100%		
10.4.2 In children , adolescents or adults with AR (polysensitized to grass pollen) has the administration of AIT by epicutaneous route shown safety and efficacy?	We suggest yes	100%		
10.5 In children , adolescents or adults with mono/polysensitized asthma has the administration of AIT by epicutaneous route shown safety and efficacy?	Not enough scientific evidence	100%		
10.6.1 Is the administration of AIT with recombinant allergens in adolescents/adults with respiratory allergies safe and effective?	We suggest yes	100%		
10.6.2 Is the administration of AIT with recombinant allergens in children with <u>respiratory allergies</u> safe and effective?	Not enough scientific evidence	100%		
10.7.1 In patients older than 6 years with <u>Hymenoptera Venom Allergy</u> who poorly tolerated VIT: does the concomitant use of Omalizumab improve tolerance and reduce adverse effects?	We suggest YES	100%		

10.7.2 In patients older than 6 years with Respiratory Allergy who poorly tolerated AIT: does the concomitant use of Omalizumab improve tolerance and reduce adverse effects?	We suggest YES	100%		
Consensus based on clinical experience of GUIMIT experts (Delphi simplified) ‡: evidence				
1c				
In Mexican patients with allergy who poorly tolerate SCIT				
and without the possibility of SLIT would you consider	ARC: Maybe (7%recommended,			
ILIT:	33% suggest, 33% neutral)			
- for allergic rhinoconjunctivitis (ARC)?	Asthma: Yes (7% recommended,			
- for allergic asthma?	41%suggest , 31% neutral)			
Point of good practice				
Promote the realization of clinical research protocols in	We recommend: Yes	100%		
Mexican patients with ILIT, EPIT and recombinant				
allergens SCIT				
allergens SCII				

^{*} Level of evidence and recommendation was sought in each main reference guideline (source tables 1); evidence and recommendation merged to issue a recommendation for a certain action (source tables 2). The links to these tables are in annex 1.

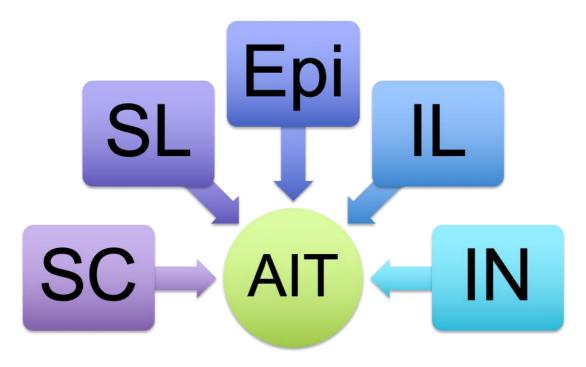
AR = allergic rhinitis, AIT = Allergen immunotherapy, VIT = hymenoptera venom immunotherapy, SCIT = subcutaneous immunotherapy, SLIT = sublingual immunotherapy, EPIT = epicutaneous immunotherapy, ILIT = intra-lymphatic immunotherapy, INIT = intranasal immunotherapy.

10.1 Introduction

The administration of AIT (either subcutaneous or sublingual) has demonstrated efficacy and safety. It has been established that the allergen-specific inflammatory cascade is being reversed from the first year of administration onward and throughout the rest of treatment (minimum for three years). But, most importantly the long-term clinical benefit is maintained once completed (see chapters 4 and 5). International efforts have proposed new routes of administration (figure 10.1), with the main goal of reducing treatment length and having an alternative for administration when adverse effects occur. Within this section we present the current evidence on intra-lymphatic (ILIT), epicutaneous (EPIT) and intranasal (INIT) immunotherapy. The efficacy and safety of recombinant allergens and synthetic peptides have also been proven. The use of biological agents concomitantly administered with AIT can improve its safety (figure 10.2). So far we do not have commercially available allergenic extracts nor the devices used in clinical trials where new routes have being described. GUIMIT seeks to promote clinical research within the Mexican population.

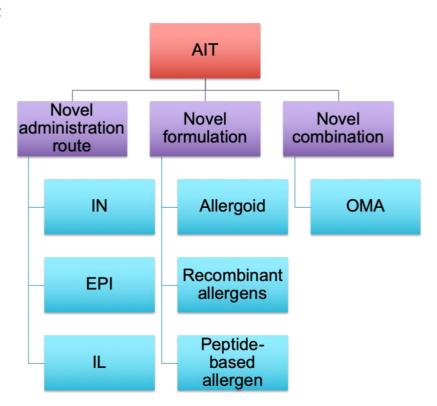
Figure 10.1

^{**} Anonymous reply from the 57 GUIMIT experts. With a broad consensus, a level of evidence 1c is obtained, according to CEBM.



AIT: Allergen Immunotherapy, SC: subcutaneous, SL: sublingual, Epi: epicutaneous, IL: intralymphatic, IN: intranasal

Figure 10.2



AIT: Allergen Immunotherapy, Epi: epicutaneous, IL: intralymphatic, OMA: omalizumab

10.2 Allergic rhinitis and intra-lymphatic immunotherapy

Intra-lymphatic immunotherapy (ILIT) has shown clinical benefit for monosensitized adolescents and adults with AR; studies with a solid design have shown clinical benefit in patients: decrease of symptoms and medication use, improvement in the quality of life, in addition to being very safe. The advantages also include a very low number of shots (only three with four-week intervals), shorter duration (eight weeks in total) and a very considerable reduction in the amount of allergen given in each dose (1/1000 of the SCIT dose). The procedure is performed by direct needle puncture in an inguinal lymph node and guided by ultrasound (figure 10.3); no sedation is required nor analgesia since it has been referred to as "less painful than a venipuncture".

GUIMIT does not issue a recommendation or suggestion since Mexico does not have extracts used in other countries and no Mexican studies have been carried. So GUIMIT promotes clinical research. There is not enough scientific evidence to support the use of ILIT among the pediatric population with mono or polysensitized allergic rhinitis, or in polysensitized patients. GUIMIT does not issue a recommendation or suggestion.

10.3 Asthma and intra-lymphatic immunotherapy

There have been no clinical studies on the use of allergenic extracts for ILIT within the pediatric population, adolescents or adults with the diagnosis of allergic asthma. GUIMIT does not issue a recommendation or suggestion.

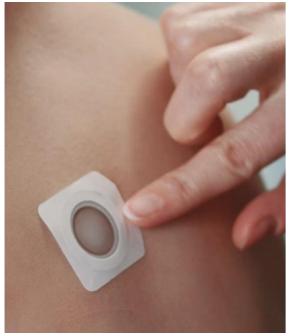
10.4 Allergic rhinitis and intranasal immunotherapy

At the end of the 20th century, Intranasal immunotherapy (INIT) administration was proposed as an alternative to patients with poor tolerance to SCIT. Clinical trials demonstrated the adequate efficacy and safety profile (in terms of severe allergic reactions) of ITIN comparable to SCIT. However, patients were less adherent to treatment due to the local adverse effects associated with this novel route of administration. In Mexico there are neither available extracts nor the devices for INIT administration. GUIMIT suggests not using ITIN in patients with poor SCIT tolerance, in whom it is better to consider SLIT.

10.5 Allergic rhinitis and epicutaneous immunotherapy

In patients with polysensitized AR (pediatric, adolescent or adult), the administration of epicutaneous immunotherapy (EPIT) has shown clinical benefit(2): decreased symptoms and medication use, improvement in quality of life and safety. Skin patches containing the allergens are being used, which keep allergen in direct contact with the epidermis of the forearms between 8 and 48 hours. The administration is daily (for foods) or weekly (figure 10.4). GUIMIT suggests using EPIT in patients with AR sensitized to grass pollen (low quality of evidence). In Mexico we do not have extracts nor the device for its administration. GUIMIT promotes clinical research protocols with EPIT in the Mexican population. There is no scientific evidence to support the use of allergenic extracts for EPIT among children, adolescents or adults with diagnosis of AR polysensitized to non-homologous extracts, or within asthmatic patients.

In this regard there have been no clinical trials.





Epicutaneous administration of Peanut Immunotherapy Viaskin Peanut© (2018, DBV Technologies) EPIT is under clinical investigation and hasn't been approved for commercial uses. Photography with permission by DBV Technologies

10.6 AIT with recombinant allergens

Advances in recombinant DNA technology have allowed the development of recombinant allergens, synthesized only with allergenic molecules. These are comparable to their natural counterparts in terms of immunogenicity, although thier allergenicity is reduced since their structure is very small. In recent years the efficacy and safety of recombinant allergens in SCIT have been demonstrated. GUIMIT suggests using SCIT with recombinant allergens in adolescents or adults with respiratory allergies, although extracts are not currently marketed in Mexico. There is no scientific evidence to support the use of SCIT with recombinant allergens in children, even though it promises to be a variant with a better safety profile. No clinical trials have yet been performed in this age-group. Table 10.2 shows a summary of the advantages and disadvantages of AIT administration routes, those currently in use and those under investigation.

Table 10.2 10.2 Current routes and research prospects of AIT administration with allergens and their pros and cons

Administration	Clinical Use	Allergen	Advantages	Disadvantages
Route		(example given)		
SCIT	Respiratory	House dust mite,	Monthly	Local and
	Allergy	coackroach,	administration	systemic
		mold, animal	Efficacy	reactions
	Hymenoptera	dander, tree,	Long-term	Duration of
	Venom Allergy		effect	administration >
				3 years

		grass and weed pollen		\$
SL	Respiratory Allergy Latex Allergy	House dust mite, coackroach, mold, animal dander, tree, grass and weed pollen	Safety Efficacy Long-term effect	Daily administration Duration of administration > 3 years \$\$\$\$\$
EPIT	Respiratory allergy Food allergy	Grass pollen Food	Patch administration: Inhalant: weekly Food: daily	Local side effect Duration of administration years
ILIT	Respiratory allergy	Grass and Birch pollen cat	Duration of administration 8 weeks Cost-effective	Application by trained doctor Equipment (USG)
INIT	Respiratory allergy	Grass and Weed pollen Mites	Very safe	Very bothersome local side effects Bad attachment
OIT	Food allergy	Food: milk, egg, peanut	Safety Rises symptom threshold, very cheap	Effect during AIT

AIT: Allergen Immunotherapy, SC: subcutaneous, SL: sublingual, Epi: epicutaneous, IL: intralymphatic, IN: intranasal (2)

10.7 Administration of Omalizumab concomitantly to AIT

The use of Omalizumab concommitantly with the administration of SCIT (especially during the dose increase phase, using either a cluster or conventional build-up phase) has shown safety, efficacy and improved tolerance to SCIT.

GUIMIT suggests using omalizumab in patients > 6 years with venom allergy and poor tolerance to VIT (presence of systemic reaction) or with respiratory allergies and poor tolerance to the administration of SCIT..

10.8 Latex immunotherapy

Latex immunotherapy was considered within the scope of GUIMIT, however, none of the three main reference guidelines issues a recommendation on its use. Although there are inconsistencies in the epidemiological data reported on latex allergy, in general it mainly affects the at risk population: patients with congenital malformation, in particular myelomeningocele (> 25%)(101), health care workers(102)and rubber workers. GUIMIT recommends the use of latex-free material in patients with risk factors with a positive allergic sensitization profile.

As for latex AIT, studies that report efficacy date from more than a decade ago (4, 5) or are of low quality (5). The same applied here what applied for inhalant allergen AIT: the higher the dosage the higher the efficacy, but also the increased risk of anaphylaxis. One of the few reports of anaphylaxis with SLIT was with a latex extract (6). In addition, at this time we do not have a standardized latex extract in Mexico. Therefore, GUIMIT suggests only using AIT with latex extract in the context of clinical research, preferably SLIT.

10.9 Conclusion

Currently, the study on allergic diseases, from the molecular mechanisms to the clinic, and the incessant development of information technology and communication allow innovations with real everyday impact. GUIMIT considers a point of good practice to keep our concepts up to date, promote continuing education and create academic/scientific networks to enhance exchange of knowledge and cooperation.

Implementation of GUIMIT 2019:

Facilitators, Obstacles and Dissemination

In order for the concepts, expressed in GUIMIT 2019, to improve the practice of AIT/VIT in our country several steps could be indicated. First allergists and allergy fellow have to become aware of its existence, second the knowledge of its content has to be promoted so that finally the third step can be reached: its implementation. Learning from the experience with the previous Mexican AIT guideline 2011, it became clear that the dissemination of the guideline can be facilitated at different levels:

- 1) by publishing it in the specialty-specific journal with the most widespread (electronic) distribution in Latin America, the *Revista Alergia Mexico*.
- 2) by creating expectation of its launch: with the survey sent out to all allergists about controversial points in AIT/VIT, see figure A2
- 3) by present it in national forums of the specialty, especially the National congresses
- 4) promoting it with the Program Directors, asking them to contribute to the content already from the very first steps of the development process of the guideline.
- 5) promoting it among allergy fellows, proposing to CONICA some questions about GUIMIT to be included in the final exam of the specialty.

All these points are being taken care of.

Among the obstacles in the first place is the well-known resistance to change, inherent to the human being. Also, the allergen extract doses proposed in GUIMIT contain a higher amount of allergen than that occupied in some places at the moment. Increasing the concentration of maintenance treatment will increase the cost and might also temporary increase the frequency of adverse reactions. Both can cause rejection. That is why we chose to present all the options of allergenic extracts available in Mexico, standardized and non-standardized ones and those of both international and national origin, understanding that the second options are those with the lowest costs, although they will not always have the same level of quality as those of high cost.

Although the cost of AIT could be raised by using allergen extracts of higher quality and/or of higher concentration, it has been clearly documented that proper management of SCIT and SLIT ultimately reduces the long-term cost of allergic diseases (103, 104) and may even reduce the frequency of severe asthma exacerbations.(35)

GUIMIT contains several tools that could support its implementation. Chapters 4-6 support the explanation of dosage in tables and figures. It contains Summary Tables at the beginning of the Chapters, to facilitate the presentation of the most important concepts, and we shared the slides used for the presentation in forums with all GDG members.

In Mexico we still lack the tools to monitor GUIMIT's implementation by auditing the Allergy centers at the moment. However, we hope that observing the desired effect in our patients using state-of-the-art immunotherapy, SC, SL or VIT, is rewarding and might stimulate us to continue.

Financing and conflicts of interest

GUIMIT was developed as an academic initiative of national experts in AIT, stimulated by both National Colleges of the specialty. However, the Colleges had no direct interference in the content nor contributed financially. They did assign delegates to the GDG. Financial support was received to cover the costs of the face-to-face meetings, the publication and print-outs from (in order of financial contribution): Diemsa-ALK, Inmunotek, Alerquim, Sanfer, Mylan, Senosiain, LAM-laboratorios, Abalat, Pisa de México and Glenmark-Mexico. All members of the guideline's development group declared their conflicts of interest.

References

- 1. Larenas-Linnemann D, Ortega-Martell JA, Del Rio-Navarro B, Rodriguez-Perez N, Arias-Cruz A, Estrada A, et al. [Mexican clinical practice guidelines of immunotherapy 2011]. Rev Alerg Mex. 2011;58(1):3-75.
- 2. Esposito S, Isidori C, Pacitto A, Salvatori C, Sensi L, Frati F, et al. Epicutaneous immunotherapy in rhino-conjunctivitis and food allergies: a review of the literature. J Transl Med. 2018;16(1):329.
- 3. Senti G, Freiburghaus AU, Larenas-Linnemann D, Hoffmann HJ, Patterson AM, Klimek L, et al. Intralymphatic Immunotherapy: Update and Unmet Needs. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2019;178(2):141-9.
- 4. Brouwers MC, Kho ME, Browman GP, Burgers JS, Cluzeau F, Feder G, et al. AGREE II: advancing guideline development, reporting and evaluation in health care. J Clin Epidemiol. 2010;63(12):1308-11.
- 5. Larenas-Linnemann DES, Antolin-Amerigo D, Parisi C, Nakonechna A, Luna-Pech JA, Wedi B, et al. National clinical practice guidelines for allergen immunotherapy: An international assessment applying AGREE-II. Allergy. 2017.
- 6. Roberts G, Pfaar O, Akdis CA, Ansotegui IJ, Durham SR, Gerth van Wijk R, et al. EAACI Guidelines on Allergen Immunotherapy: Allergic rhinoconjunctivitis. Allergy. 2017.
- 7. Halken S, Larenas-Linnemann D, Roberts G, Calderon MA, Angier E, Pfaar O, et al. EAACI guidelines on allergen immunotherapy: Prevention of allergy. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2017;28(8):728-45.
- 8. Pfaar O, Bachert C, Bufe A, Buhl R, Ebner C, Eng P, et al. Guideline on allergen-specific immunotherapy in IgE-mediated allergic diseases: S2k Guideline of the German Society for Allergology and Clinical Immunology (DGAKI), the Society for Pediatric Allergy and Environmental Medicine (GPA), the Medical Association of German Allergologists (AeDA), the Austrian Society for Allergy and Immunology (OGAI), the Swiss Society for Allergy and Immunology (SGAI), the German Society of Dermatology (DDG), the German Society of Oto- Rhino-Laryngology, Head and Neck Surgery (DGHNO-KHC), the German Society of Pediatrics and Adolescent Medicine (DGKJ), the Society for Pediatric Pneumology (GPP), the German Respiratory Society (DGP), the German Association of ENT Surgeons (BV-HNO), the Professional Federation of Paediatricians and Youth Doctors (BVKJ), the Federal Association of Pulmonologists (BDP) and the German Dermatologists Association (BVDD). Allergo J Int. 2014;23(8):282-319.
- 9. Cox L, Nelson H, Lockey R, Calabria C, Chacko T, Finegold I, et al. Allergen immunotherapy: a practice parameter third update. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2011;127(1 Suppl):S1-55.
- 10. Heinzerling L, Mari A, Bergmann KC, Bresciani M, Burbach G, Darsow U, et al. The skin prick test European standards. Clin Transl Allergy. 2013;3(1):3.
- 11. Rueff F, Bergmann KC, Brockow K, Fuchs T, Grubl A, Jung K, et al. [Skin tests for diagnostics of allergic immediate-type reactions. Guideline of the German Society for Allergology and Clinical Immunology]. Pneumologie. 2011;65(8):484-95.
- 12. Bernstein IL, Li JT, Bernstein DI, Hamilton R, Spector SL, Tan R, et al. Allergy diagnostic testing: an updated practice parameter. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2008;100(3 Suppl 3):S1-148.
- 13. Larenas-Linnemann D, Luna-Pech JA, Mosges R. Debates in Allergy Medicine: Allergy skin testing cannot be replaced by molecular diagnosis in the near future. The World Allergy Organization journal. 2017;10(1):32.
- 14. Larenas-Linnemann DE, Fogelbach GA, Alatorre AM, Cruz AA, Colin DD, Pech JA, et al. Patterns of skin prick test positivity in allergic patients: usefulness of a nationwide SPT chart review. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2011;39(6):330-6.
- 15. Larenas-Linnemann D, Michels A, Dinger H, Shah-Hosseini K, Mosges R, Arias-Cruz A, et al. Allergen sensitization linked to climate and age, not to intermittent-persistent rhinitis in a cross-sectional cohort study in the (sub)tropics. Clinical and translational allergy. 2014;4:20.

- 16. Canonica GW, Baena-Cagnani CE, Bousquet J, Bousquet PJ, Lockey RF, Malling HJ, et al. Recommendations for standardization of clinical trials with Allergen Specific Immunotherapy for respiratory allergy. A statement of a World Allergy Organization (WAO) taskforce. Allergy. 2007;62(3):317-24.
- 17. Nassiri M, Babina M, Dolle S, Edenharter G, Rueff F, Worm M. Ramipril and metoprolol intake aggravate human and murine anaphylaxis: evidence for direct mast cell priming. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2015;135(2):491-9.
- 18. Larenas-Linnemann D, Esch RE, Guidos-Fogelbach G, Rodriguez-Perez N. A comparison of in vitro potency between European and Mexican allergen extracts and US (CBER/FDA) reference extracts. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2010;38(4):170-3.
- 19. Oppenheimer J, Nelson HS. Skin testing. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2006;96(2 Suppl 1):S6-12.
- 20. Nugent JS, Quinn JM, McGrath CM, Hrncir DE, Boleman WT, Freeman TM. Determination of the incidence of sensitization after penicillin skin testing. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2003;90(4):398-403.
- 21. Jensen-Jarolim E, Jensen AN, Canonica GW. Debates in allergy medicine: Molecular allergy diagnosis with ISAC will replace screenings by skin prick test in the future. The World Allergy Organization journal. 2017;10(1):33.
- 22. Matricardi PM, Kleine-Tebbe J, Hoffmann HJ, Valenta R, Hilger C, Hofmaier S, et al. EAACI Molecular Allergology User's Guide. Pediatr Allergy Immunol. 2016;27 Suppl 23:1-250.
- 23. Boyce JA, Assa'ad A, Burks AW, Jones SM, Sampson HA, Wood RA, et al. Guidelines for the Diagnosis and Management of Food Allergy in the United States: Summary of the NIAID-Sponsored Expert Panel Report. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2010;126(6):1105-18.
- 24. Canonica GW, Ansotegui IJ, Pawankar R, Schmid-Grendelmeier P, van Hage M, Baena-Cagnani CE, et al. A WAO ARIA GA(2)LEN consensus document on molecular-based allergy diagnostics. The World Allergy Organization journal. 2013;6(1):17.
- 25. Hoffmann HJ, Santos AF, Mayorga C, Nopp A, Eberlein B, Ferrer M, et al. The clinical utility of basophil activation testing in diagnosis and monitoring of allergic disease. Allergy. 2015;70(11):1393-405.
- 26. Wang J, Godbold JH, Sampson HA. Correlation of serum allergy (IgE) tests performed by different assay systems. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008;121(5):1219-24.
- 27. Hamilton RG, Williams PB, Specific IgE Testing Task Force of the American Academy of Allergy A, Immunology, American College of Allergy A, Immunology. Human IgE antibody serology: a primer for the practicing North American allergist/immunologist. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2010;126(1):33-8.
- 28. Heffner KL, Kiecolt-Glaser JK, Glaser R, Malarkey WB, Marshall GD. Stress and anxiety effects on positive skin test responses in young adults with allergic rhinitis. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2014;113(1):13-8.
- 29. Brandstrom J, Nopp A, Johansson SG, Lilja G, Sundqvist AC, Borres MP, et al. Basophil allergen threshold sensitivity and component-resolved diagnostics improve hazelnut allergy diagnosis. Clin Exp Allergy. 2015;45(9):1412-8.
- 30. Moreno C, Justicia JL, Quiralte J, Moreno-Ancillo A, Iglesias-Cadarso A, Torrecillas M, et al. Olive, grass or both? Molecular diagnosis for the allergen immunotherapy selection in polysensitized pollinic patients. Allergy. 2014;69(10):1357-63.
- 31. Sastre J, Landivar ME, Ruiz-Garcia M, Andregnette-Rosigno MV, Mahillo I. How molecular diagnosis can change allergen-specific immunotherapy prescription in a complex pollen area. Allergy. 2012;67(5):709-11.
- 32. Bousquet J, Anto JM, Akdis M, Auffray C, Keil T, Momas I, et al. Paving the way of systems biology and precision medicine in allergic diseases: the MeDALL success story: Mechanisms of the Development of ALLergy; EU FP7-CP-IP; Project No: 261357; 2010-2015. Allergy. 2016;71(11):1513-25.

- 33. Letran A, Espinazo M, Moreno F. Measurement of IgE to pollen allergen components is helpful in selecting patients for immunotherapy. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2013;111(4):295-7.
- 34. Werfel T, Asero R, Ballmer-Weber BK, Beyer K, Enrique E, Knulst AC, et al. Position paper of the EAACI: food allergy due to immunological cross-reactions with common inhalant allergens. Allergy. 2015;70(9):1079-90.
- 35. Virchow JC, Backer V, Kuna P, Prieto L, Nolte H, Villesen HH, et al. Efficacy of a House Dust Mite Sublingual Allergen Immunotherapy Tablet in Adults With Allergic Asthma: A Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2016;315(16):1715-25.
- 36. Shamji MH, Durham SR. Mechanisms of allergen immunotherapy for inhaled allergens and predictive biomarkers. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2017;140(6):1485-98.
- 37. Sampson HA, O'Mahony L, Burks AW, Plaut M, Lack G, Akdis CA. Mechanisms of food allergy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2018;141(1):11-9.
- 38. Burks AW, Calderon MA, Casale T, Cox L, Demoly P, Jutel M, et al. Update on allergy immunotherapy: American Academy of Allergy, Asthma & Immunology/European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology/PRACTALL consensus report. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013;131(5):1288-96 e3.
- 39. Bousquet J, Lockey R, Malling HJ. Allergen immunotherapy: therapeutic vaccines for allergic diseases. A WHO position paper. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1998;102(4 Pt 1):558-62.
- 40. Canonica GW, Cox L, Pawankar R, Baena-Cagnani CE, Blaiss M, Bonini S, et al. Sublingual immunotherapy: World Allergy Organization position paper 2013 update. The World Allergy Organization journal. 2014;7(1):6.
- 41. Palomares O, Akdis M, Martin-Fontecha M, Akdis CA. Mechanisms of immune regulation in allergic diseases: the role of regulatory T and B cells. Immunol Rev. 2017;278(1):219-36.
- 42. Varricchi G, Harker J, Borriello F, Marone G, Durham SR, Shamji MH. T follicular helper (Tfh) cells in normal immune responses and in allergic disorders. Allergy. 2016;71(8):1086-94.
- 43. Sage PT, Sharpe AH. T follicular regulatory cells. Immunol Rev. 2016;271(1):246-59.
- 44. Shamji MH, Kappen JH, Akdis M, Jensen-Jarolim E, Knol EF, Kleine-Tebbe J, et al. Biomarkers for monitoring clinical efficacy of allergen immunotherapy for allergic rhinoconjunctivitis and allergic asthma: an EAACI Position Paper. Allergy. 2017;72(8):1156-73.
- 45. Larenas-Linnemann D, Esch RE, Guidos-Fogelbach G, Rodriguez-Perez N. A comparison of in vitro potency between European and Mexican allergen extracts and US (CBER/FDA) reference extracts. Allergol Immunopathol (Madr). 2010.
- 46. Weber RW. Guidelines for using pollen cross-reactivity in formulating allergen immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2008;122(1):219-21.
- 47. Rodriguez Perez N, Ambriz Moreno Mde J, Pizarro Esquivel U. [Non-fatal systemic reactions caused by immunotherapy and skin tests]. Rev Alerg Mex. 2002;49(3):69-73.
- 48. Gonzalez-Diaz SN, de la Rosa-Lopez JH, Arias-Cruz A, Macias-Weinmann A, Herrera-Castro D, Rodriguez-Ortiz P, et al. [Related systemic reactions to allergen immunotherapy in Monterrey, Mexico]. Rev Alerg Mex. 2011;58(2):79-86.
- 49. Epstein TG, Liss GM, Murphy-Berendts K, Bernstein DI. Risk factors for fatal and nonfatal reactions to subcutaneous immunotherapy: National surveillance study on allergen immunotherapy (2008-2013). Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2016;116(4):354-9 e2.
- 50. Bernstein DI, Wanner M, Borish L, Liss GM. Twelve-year survey of fatal reactions to allergen injections and skin testing: 1990-2001. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004;113(6):1129-36.
- 51. Casanovas M, Martin R, Jimenez C, Caballero R, Fernandez-Caldas E. Safety of an ultra-rush immunotherapy build-up schedule with therapeutic vaccines containing depigmented and polymerized allergen extracts. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2006;139(2):153-8.

- 52. Schaffer FM, Naples AR, Ebeling M, Hulsey TC, Garner LM. The safety of self-administered allergen immunotherapy during the buildup and maintenance phases. Int Forum Allergy Rhinol. 2015;5(2):149-56.
- 53. General CdS. MODELO DE SEGURIDAD DEL PACIENTE DEL CONSEJO DE SALUBRIDAD GENERAL2015 10 de mayo 2019. Available from: http://www.csg.gob.mx/descargas/pdf/certificacion-

establecimientos/modelo_de_seguridad/hospitales/ED2017-v5-3aEdicion-EstandaresHospitales2015-v3.pdf

- 54. Malling HJ. Minimising the risks of allergen-specific injection immunotherapy. Drug Saf. 2000:23(4):323-32.
- 55. Amin HS, Liss GM, Bernstein DI. Evaluation of near-fatal reactions to allergen immunotherapy injections. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;117(1):169-75.
- 56. de Groot H, Bijl A. Anaphylactic reaction after the first dose of sublingual immunotherapy with grass pollen tablet. Allergy. 2009;64(6):963-4.
- 57. Cochard MM, Eigenmann PA. Sublingual immunotherapy is not always a safe alternative to subcutaneous immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2009.
- 58. Greenhawt M, Oppenheimer J, Nelson M, Nelson H, Lockey R, Lieberman P, et al. Sublingual immunotherapy: A focused allergen immunotherapy practice parameter update. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2017;118(3):276-82 e2.
- 59. Ohashi-Doi K, Kito H, Du W, Nakazawa H, Ipsen H, Gudmann P, et al. Bioavailability of House Dust Mite Allergens in Sublingual Allergy Tablets Is Highly Dependent on the Formulation. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2017;174(1):26-34.
- 60. Scadding GW, Calderon MA, Shamji MH, Eifan AO, Penagos M, Dumitru F, et al. Effect of 2 Years of Treatment With Sublingual Grass Pollen Immunotherapy on Nasal Response to Allergen Challenge at 3 Years Among Patients With Moderate to Severe Seasonal Allergic Rhinitis: The GRASS Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. 2017;317(6):615-25.
- 61. Larenas-Linnemann D, Esch R, Plunkett G, Brown S, Maddox D, Barnes C, et al. Maintenance dosing for sublingual immunotherapy by prominent European allergen manufacturers expressed in bioequivalent allergy units. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2011;107(5):448-58 e3.
- 62. Sander I, Fleischer C, Meurer U, Bruning T, Raulf-Heimsoth M. Allergen content of grass pollen preparations for skin prick testing and sublingual immunotherapy. Allergy. 2009;64(10):1486-92.
- 63. Larenas-Linnemann DE, Mosges R. Dosing of European sublingual immunotherapy maintenance solutions relative to monthly recommended dosing of subcutaneous immunotherapy. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2016;37(1):50-6.
- 64. Larenas-Linnemann D, Cruz AA, Gutierrez IR, Rodriguez P, Shah-Hosseini K, Michels A, et al. European and Mexican vs US diagnostic extracts of Bermuda grass and cat in skin testing. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2011;106(5):421-8.
- 65. Nolte H, Plunkett G, Grosch K, Larsen JN, Lund K, Bollen M. Major allergen content consistency of SQ house dust mite sublingual immunotherapy tablets and relevance across geographic regions. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2016;117(3):298-303.
- 66. Durham SR, Yang WH, Pedersen MR, Johansen N, Rak S. Sublingual immunotherapy with once-daily grass allergen tablets: a randomized controlled trial in seasonal allergic rhinoconjunctivitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2006;117(4):802-9.
- 67. Didier A, Malling HJ, Worm M, Horak F, Jager S, Montagut A, et al. Optimal dose, efficacy, and safety of once-daily sublingual immunotherapy with a 5-grass pollen tablet for seasonal allergic rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2007;120(6):1338-45.
- 68. Valovirta E, Jacobsen L, Ljorring C, Koivikko A, Savolainen J. Clinical efficacy and safety of sublingual immunotherapy with tree pollen extract in children. Allergy. 2006;61(10):1177-83.
- 69. Creticos PS, Maloney J, Bernstein DI, Casale T, Kaur A, Fisher R, et al. Randomized controlled trial of a ragweed allergy immunotherapy tablet in North American and European adults. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013;131(5):1342-9 e6.

- 70. Skoner D, Gentile D, Bush R, Fasano MB, McLaughlin A, Esch RE. Sublingual immunotherapy in patients with allergic rhinoconjunctivitis caused by ragweed pollen. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2010;125(3):660-6, 6 e1-6 e4.
- 71. Creticos PS, Esch RE, Couroux P, Gentile D, D'Angelo P, Whitlow B, et al. Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of standardized ragweed sublingual-liquid immunotherapy for allergic rhinoconjunctivitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014;133(3):751-8.
- 72. Esch RE. Grass pollen allergens. Clin Allergy Immunol. 2008;21:107-26.
- 73. Bergmann KC, Demoly P, Worm M, Fokkens WJ, Carrillo T, Tabar AI, et al. Efficacy and safety of sublingual tablets of house dust mite allergen extracts in adults with allergic rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2014;133(6):1608-14 e6.
- 74. Demoly P, Okamoto Y, Yang WH, Devillier P, Bergmann KC. 300 IR HDM tablet: a sublingual immunotherapy tablet for the treatment of house dust mite-associated allergic rhinitis. Expert Rev Clin Immunol. 2016;12(11):1141-51.
- 75. Haugaard L, Dahl R, Jacobsen L. A controlled dose-response study of immunotherapy with standardized, partially purified extract of house dust mite: clinical efficacy and side effects. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1993;91(3):709-22.
- 76. Larenas-Linnemann D. Direct comparison of efficacy of sublingual immunotherapy tablets for rhinoconjunctivitis. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2016;116(4):274-86.
- 77. Okamoto Y, Fujieda S, Okano M, Yoshida Y, Kakudo S, Masuyama K. House dust mite sublingual tablet is effective and safe in patients with allergic rhinitis. Allergy. 2017;72(3):435-43.
- 78. Larenas-Linnemann D, Matta JJ, Shah-Hosseini K, Michels A, Mosges R. Skin prick test evaluation of Dermatophagoides pteronyssinus diagnostic extracts from Europe, Mexico, and the United States. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2010;104(5):420-5.
- 79. Moreno-Ancillo A, Moreno C, Ojeda P, Dominguez C, Barasona MJ, Garcia-Cubillana A, et al. Efficacy and quality of life with once-daily sublingual immunotherapy with grasses plus olive pollen extract without updosing. J Investig Allergol Clin Immunol. 2007;17(6):399-405.
- 80. Marogna M, Spadolini I, Massolo A, Zanon P, Berra D, Chiodini E, et al. Effects of sublingual immunotherapy for multiple or single allergens in polysensitized patients. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2007;98(3):274-80.
- 81. Swamy RS, Reshamwala N, Hunter T, Vissamsetti S, Santos CB, Baroody FM, et al. Epigenetic modifications and improved regulatory T-cell function in subjects undergoing dual sublingual immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2012;130(1):215-24 e7.
- 82. Tankersley MS, Ledford DK. Stinging insect allergy: state of the art 2015. J Allergy Clin Immunol Pract. 2015;3(3):315-22; quiz 23.
- 83. Patel S, Ledford D. Killer Insects: Who Is at Risk for Anaphylaxis? Curr Treat Options Allergy. 2016;3(3):235-42.
- 84. Calabria CW, Hauswirth DW, Rank M, Sher L, Larenas-Linnemann D. American Academy of Asthma, Allergy & Immunology membership experience with venom immunotherapy in chronic medical conditions and pregnancy, and in young children. Allergy Asthma Proc. 2017;38(2):121-9.
- 85. Perez-Vanzzini R, Gonzalez-Diaz SN, Arias-Cruz A, Palma-Gomez S, Yong-Rodriguez A, Gutierrez-Mujica JJ, et al. [Hypersensitivity to mosquito bite manifested as Skeeter sindrome]. Rev Alerg Mex. 2015;62(1):83-7.
- 86. Peng Z, Xu WW, Sham Y, Lam H, Sun D, Cheng L, et al. Mosquito salivary allergen Aed a 3: cloning, comprehensive molecular analysis, and clinical evaluation. Allergy. 2016;71(5):621-8.
- 87. Dhami S, Nurmatov U, Arasi S, Khan T, Asaria M, Zaman H, et al. Allergen immunotherapy for allergic rhinoconjunctivitis: A systematic review and meta-analysis. Allergy. 2017;72(11):1597-631.
- 88. Celi G, Brusca I, Scala E, Villalta D, Pastorello E, Farioli L, et al. House dust mite allergy in Italy-Diagnostic and clinical relevance of Der p 23 (and of minor allergens): A real-life, multicenter study. Allergy. 2019.

- 89. Turkeltaub PC, Campbell G, Mosimann JE. Comparative safety and efficacy of short ragweed extracts differing in potency and composition in the treatment of fall hay fever. Use of allergenically bioequivalent doses by parallel line bioassay to evaluate comparative safety and efficacy. Allergy. 1990;45(7):528-46.
- 90. Villa E, Garelli V, Braido F, Melioli G, Canonica G. May We Strengthen the Human Natural Defenses with Bacterial Lysates? WAO Journal 2010;3:S17–S23.
- 91. Alecsandru D, Valor L, Sanchez-Ramon S, Gil J, Carbone J, Navarro J, et al. Sublingual therapeutic immunization with a polyvalent bacterial preparation in patients with recurrent respiratory infections: immunomodulatory effect on antigen-specific memory CD4+ T cells and impact on clinical outcome. Clin Exp Immunol. 2011;164(1):100-7.
- 92. Wohrl S, Gamper S, Hemmer W, Heinze G, Stingl G, Kinaciyan T. Premedication with montelukast reduces local reactions of allergen immunotherapy. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2007;144(2):137-42.
- 93. Nielsen L, Johnsen CR, Mosbech H, Poulsen LK, Malling HJ. Antihistamine premedication in specific cluster immunotherapy: a double-blind, placebo-controlled study. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1996;97(6):1207-13.
- 94. Muller U, Hari Y, Berchtold E. Premedication with antihistamines may enhance efficacy of specific-allergen immunotherapy. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2001;107(1):81-6.
- 95. Muraro A, Roberts G, Worm M, Bilo MB, Brockow K, Fernandez Rivas M, et al. Anaphylaxis: guidelines from the European Academy of Allergy and Clinical Immunology. Allergy. 2014;69(8):1026-45.
- 96. Ring J, Messmer K. Incidence and severity of anaphylactoid reactions to colloid volume substitutes. Lancet. 1977;1(8009):466-9.
- 97. Eller E, Muraro A, Dahl R, Mortz CG, Bindslev-Jensen C. Assessing severity of anaphylaxis: a data-driven comparison of 23 instruments. Clin Transl Allergy. 2018;8:29.
- 98. Simons FE, Ebisawa M, Sanchez-Borges M, Thong BY, Worm M, Tanno LK, et al. 2015 update of the evidence base: World Allergy Organization anaphylaxis guidelines. World Allergy Organ J. 2015;8(1):32.
- 99. Cox L, Larenas-Linnemann D, Lockey RF, Passalacqua G. Speaking the same language: The World Allergy Organization Subcutaneous Immunotherapy Systemic Reaction Grading System. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2010;125(3):569-74, 74 e1-74 e7.
- 100. Roy SR, Sigmon JR, Olivier J, Moffitt JE, Brown DA, Marshall GD. Increased frequency of large local reactions among systemic reactors during subcutaneous allergen immunotherapy. Ann Allergy Asthma Immunol. 2007;99(1):82-6.
- 101. Bernardini R, Novembre E, Ingargiola A, Veltroni M, Mugnaini L, Cianferoni A, et al. Prevalence and risk factors of latex sensitization in an unselected pediatric population. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 1998;101(5):621-5.
- 102. Garabrant DH, Schweitzer S. Epidemiology of latex sensitization and allergies in health care workers. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2002;110(2 Suppl):S82-95.
- 103. Hankin CS, Cox L, Bronstone A, Wang Z. Allergy immunotherapy: reduced health care costs in adults and children with allergic rhinitis. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2013;131(4):1084-91.
- 104. Bachert C, Noergaard Andreasen J. Cost-Effectiveness of Immunotherapy in the Treatment of Seasonal Allergic Rhinitis: Identifying Product-Specific Parameters of Relevance for Health Care Decision-Makers and Clinicians. Int Arch Allergy Immunol. 2015;168(3):213-7.

Addendum 1

The GUIMIT Source Data consists of Source Data 1 and Source Data 2 for each chapter. Source Data 1 contains the key clinical questions with the answers, their level of evidence and recommendation, found in the reference guidelines of each chapter. Source Data 2 consists of the key clinical questions and the merged evidence and merged recommendations that result in the proposed answer for Mexico. The white column in the middle includes the suggested response for GUIMIT, which is issued taking into account the evidence and the level of recommendation of the reference guidelines, together with the cost, safety, and possible preferences of patients for a certain action based on experience of the GUIMIT workgroup and in the context of the local reality.

The reader can find these source files by filling in the DOI numbers issued below on the following webpages: https://www.doi.org or in the upper part of https://www.researchgate.net .

Chapter 1.1

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.27044.30088 (English)

Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.13734.57925

Chapter 1.2

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.15798.14407 Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.18314.72640

Chapter 2

Source Data 1 y 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.29865.44648

Chapter 3

Source Data 1: does not apply.

Chapter 4.2

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.30819.17449 (English) Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.14041.95840 (English)

Chapter 4.3

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.32916.32640 (English) Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.29560.88323 (English)

Chapter 5

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.36481.48480 (English)

Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.13295.48806

Chapter 6

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.34594.04809 (English)

Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.24714.31680

Chapter 7

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.31736.49922 Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.28381.05603

Chapter 8

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.32746.57282 Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.32327.14248

Chapter 9

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.13281.56163 Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.16637.00481

Chapter 10

Source Data 1: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.11349.06 Source Data 2: DOI: 10.13140/RG.2.2.18059.95522